

THE TWO WITNESSES

BIBLE PATTERNS OF THE PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE



(ILLUSTRATION: ZECHARIAH 4:2-3)

YH Ministry

Copyright: none.

Copying is permitted so long as the text is not altered and if any reproduction is done at the Lord's direction, for His purposes, and for the edification of the Body of Christ. Selling copies is at the risk of the seller! If it is done at the direction of the Lord Jesus Christ, for purposes of His kingdom, at a reasonable price, He may bless it. If it is done for personal monetary gain (filthy lucre) He will not bless it! Beware!

Completed: 2004

YH Ministry

yhministry888@yahoo.com

Printed in the United States of America

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

For the Lord Jesus

and

*for my family,
both by relation and by the Holy Spirit.*

THE TWO WITNESSES

We are living in the day of great revelation!

DISCOVER:

- ✓ The biblical principal of the two witnesses.
- ✓ Why history repeats itself.
- ✓ Old Testament types versus New Testament types.
- ✓ The devil's pattern of temptation.
- ✓ The spiritual mind versus the carnal mind.
- ✓ The Holy Trinity and the human trinity.
- ✓ The deeper meaning of communion.
- ✓ Ministering to the Lord.
- ✓ The Bible calendar and the seven feasts of the Lord.
- ✓ Parallels of the modern church with ancient Israel.
- ✓ Amazing match-up between Exodus and Revelation.
- ✓ Identity of the two witnesses of Revelation chapter 11.
- ✓ Which modern nations are in Bible prophecy, including the U.S.A.
- ✓ Who comes first: the antichrist or the false prophet?
- ✓ The name / mark / number of the beast.

Understand your Bible as never before with the deeper revelation of THE TWO WITNESSES. Now you can know the conclusive answers to the three questions: "...when shall these things be? And what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?"

YH Ministry

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
	Introduction.....	iii
1	Old Testament & New Testament Witness.....	1
2	Romans 14:17 & Psalm 23.....	3
3	Genesis 3 – 1 John 2 – Matthew 4.....	5
4	The Two Minds.....	7
5	The Three Parts.....	10
6	Old Testament & New Testament Communion.....	12
7	Genesis 18 & 19.....	14
8	Genesis 18 & 19 – Revelation 3.....	20
9	Genesis 11 – Acts 2 – John 15.....	22
10	Exodus 33 & 1 Kings 19.....	25
11	Exodus 2.....	27
12	Exodus 3 & 1 Samuel 3.....	30
13	Exodus 32 & Ezekiel 8.....	32
14	Exodus 14 & Matthew 8.....	37
15	Exodus 3 – 14 & Acts 2.....	40
16	Exodus 4 – 14 & Moses' Growth.....	43
17	Moses & Deuteronomy.....	47
18	Elijah & John.....	49
19	Elijah – Elisha & John – Jesus & Acts 8.....	52
20	The Two Witnesses.....	59
21	Daniel 2.....	64
22	Daniel 7.....	67
23	Daniel 8.....	72
24	Daniel 9.....	77
25	Daniel 9 & Isaiah 28.....	80
26	1 Chronicles 20 – 21 & Daniel 11 – 12 Introduction.....	82
27	1 Chronicles 20.....	84
28	Daniel 11.....	86
29	Daniel 12.....	102
30	1 Chronicles 21 & Daniel 12.....	105
31	Matthew 24 – Mark 13 – Luke 17 & 21.....	110
32	Luke 5 & John 21.....	118
33	Revelation 6 & Matthew 24.....	121
34	Revelation 12 – Exodus – Genesis – Matthew	128
35	Exodus & Revelation 13.....	132

TABLE OF CONTENTS

36	Revelation 13.....	134
37	2 Thessalonians 2.....	137
38	Revelation 13 & 2 Thessalonians 2-“a”, -“b”.....	141
39	Revelation 17.....	152
40	Revelation 13 & 17.....	158
41	Exodus & Revelation Plagues.....	163
42	Exodus & Revelation Plague #1.....	169
43	Exodus & Revelation 15.....	171
44	Revelation 14 & 18 – Isaiah 21 – Dumitru Duduman.....	173
45	Revelation 18 – Isaiah 14 – Ezekiel 28 – Jeremiah 51.....	184
46	The Rapture.....	192

<u>APPENDIX</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
A	Bible Calendar & The Feasts of the Lord.....	201
B	1 Chronicles 20 & Daniel 11 Notes and Illustrations.....	217
C	Revelation 6 & Matthew 24 Summarized.....	226
D	Revelation 12 Narrative and Commentary.....	229
E	Elijah?.....	233
F	Moses 1 & 2.....	247
G	Jeremiah 46.....	250
H	Daniel 7:4.....	253
I	The Infinity Bible Code.....	258
J	Duduman's Vision of the Beast.....	259
K	Daniel 2 – 8 – 7	264

INTRODUCTION

Although the book is entitled: “The Two Witnesses”, the subject of the two witnesses as presented in Revelation 11 is but a few chapters of this book.

The principle of the testimony of two witnesses is a pattern found throughout the Bible and, in many cases, it is three or more witnesses. This is a very important concept for the reader of the Bible to understand, that:

“...In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.”

2 Corinthians 13:1

When traffic police interview several witnesses at the scene of an accident, they get a better idea of what actually happened. When we read and compare, for example, the four gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, we get a more complete account and better understanding of the life of Jesus.

An example of the consequence of not understanding the principle of two or more witnesses is illustrated by the following true story. A certain prison outreach ministry was conducting Bible study at a youth detention center and one of the beginning Bible readers asked, “Why did Jesus have to be crucified so many times?”

The secular world has an expression that “history repeats itself”. We know, as believers of Jesus the Messiah, that God is a God of patterns / types / shadows and is in charge of history, and of time itself. By studying the story patterns, event patterns, and keyword match-ups in the Bible, and by asking God to reveal the understanding of it to us, we get a glimpse of the awesome person of God. We also experience an increase in the fear of God the Almighty, which is the beginning of wisdom.

With the principle of the two witnesses, we get a clearer picture of the past and an insight of what is to come. We are also presented with object lessons that the Lord wants us to learn as we study the patterns of two or more witnesses in His Word.

Accuracy is extremely important in pattern study and keyword match-up. Thus, the King James Version of the Bible (the Authorized Version) is the foundation of this book because it is the most accurate English translation of the Bible in existence. This is verified in depth by the following authors: Gail Riplinger, Les Garrett, Dr. Solomon Aordkian, and others.

There are multitudes of patterns to be studied in the Bible, but this book focuses primarily on the patterns concerning the last days. Bible prophecy is God’s signature in the Bible and is also God’s revelation to His people because He wants us to get ready for His return.

The patterns illustrated in this book are by direct revelation from the Lord. He was the one who quickened the author (and others) as to their existence. The author has no talent nor intellect by which to ascertain information from the Bible without God’s help. It is God’s Word and He reveals the depth of it to whom He will. Some of it He revealed to the author after a period of fasting.

“But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man. For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.”

Galatians 1:11-12

“How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words),”

Ephesians 3:3

“Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.”

Jeremiah 33:3

“He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.”

Daniel 2:22

INTRODUCTION

Because the revelation continues, a second book is planned, Lord willing. There are major areas to be explored, such as the remaining Old Testament prophets that have not been covered in this book. The identity of the 144,000 is to be further explored. There are areas that the Lord wants researched that have not even been revealed to the author yet. Your prayers are invited for what the Lord wants accomplished, in the time that remains.

In 1 Corinthians 13:9-10, it tells us that we know in part and we prophesy in part. God does not reveal everything to a single person. He reveals different pieces to different ones in the Body of Christ. It is an example of how the Lord integrates the body of believers together. The reader should take notice that parts of this book contain revelations that others have received from the Lord. As a result, the author is blessed to be able to share them with the reader for a better understanding of the bigger picture.

The information format throughout the book is presented in two parts: the pattern of scriptures and the interpretation of the pattern. There is the possibility that the reader may focus more on the interpretation of the pattern, instead of the pattern of scriptures. Try to do the opposite instead in order to get an appreciation for the complexity of the Word of God. The reader needs to take their time when reading this book. Because of its information density, it is closer to a textbook than it is to a novel and is not intended to be read in one sitting. Since it is comprised mostly of God's Word, it needs to be meditated upon and taken before the Lord in prayer in order to get His wisdom on it. The whole part of scripture passages were included as much as possible; however, any verses omitted are for reasons of brevity.

If the reader is sufficiently familiar with the subjects of mathematics and of probability and statistics, then it will begin to dawn on the reader how incredibly complex the Word of God is, in its structure and in its layers of patterns. The words in the Bible are statistically impossible, especially when considering that they represent recorded history and predicted future (prophecy). If the universe only consisted of the time-space continuum that we know of as the physical world, then the Bible would not exist because the words in it are statistically impossible in a physical-only universe. But because the words of the Bible exist, this clearly indicates that there is a spirit world and that the words of the Bible came from a spiritual being known as God. It is only God alone who could have the power and intellect necessary to create past, present, and future and to capture it succinctly with several million words in a multi-layered pattern arrangement that staggers human comprehension.

A word of caution: it is advisable that the reader goes to prayer before the Lord and asks for forgiveness for any unconfessed sin and also forgives those whom the Lord brings to mind. In other words, please get right with God before reading this book. If God's Word is treated with disrespect, there have been consequences:

"And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter. And the men of Bethshemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?"
1 Samuel 6:19-20

Let us sanctify our hearts, humble ourselves and then we can richly enjoy His banquet.

"...but to this *man* will I look, *even to him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word."
Isaiah 66:2b

"...I have meat to eat that ye know not of."
John 4:32

The information presented in this book is manna from the Lord, intended for distribution to God's people in a manner not unlike the miracle multiplication of the loaves and fishes. The quantity of the food multiplied through the disciples' distribution of it, in faith, with God as the source. He gives the increase. Let us be about the master's business and sow the seed and water it:

INTRODUCTION

"I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work."
John 9:4

This book is for the glory of God and the focus is on Him, not on the person, nor ministry to whom it was entrusted.

"And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me."
John 12:32

God is very real. He is very awesome. He wants to reveal Himself to us. All we have to do is want Him and seek Him with all our heart. It is a very exciting journey because He keeps His promises!

"And ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart."
Jeremiah 29:13

"Blessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways. For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee."
Psalm 28:1-2

"In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree."
Zechariah 3:10

YH Ministry

CHAPTER 1

OLD TESTAMENT & NEW TESTAMENT WITNESS

The set of four verses on the next page is the basis of this book. If God tries to get our attention two or three times, we better listen. Preferably, we will answer the first time He calls. Christians frequently comment about wanting to hear the Lord's voice better. One of the best ways to learn to hear Him is to listen and obey Him at the first command. The more we "practice" at doing this, the easier it gets for us to recognize His voice.

"While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation."
Hebrews 3:15

Notice the word "hearts" in the verse. He speaks to our hearts; rarely to our ears. Very important!

OLD TESTAMENT & NEW TESTAMENT WITNESS

1st WITNESS (OLD TESTAMENT)

At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

Deuteronomy 17:6

One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

Deuteronomy 19:15

2nd WITNESS (NEW TESTAMENT)

But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

Matthew 18:16

This *is* the third *time* I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 Corinthians 13:1

CHAPTER 2

ROMANS 14:17 & PSALM 23

This was the first pattern revealed to the author. It may appear somewhat basic but it was a real treasure to receive! Since then, the revelation has snow-balled to the point, where, opening the Bible at a random location often results in another treasure. One brother in the Lord describes it as "living in the day of great revelation!" Other brethren are discovering numerous patterns as well.

It is very important to want the Lord's revelations and not take them for granted, or they may stop. Let us stay hungry for His manna and for Him! Remember John chapter six:

"I am that bread of life. Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die."

John 6:48-50

ROMANS 14:17 & PSALM 23

1st WITNESS

ROMANS 14:

¹⁷For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink;

...but righteousness,

...and peace,

...and joy in the Holy Ghost.

2nd WITNESS

PSALM 23:

³He restoreth my soul:

...he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

⁴Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

⁵Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.*

*To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness...

Isaiah 61:3

(REMAINING VERSES OMITTED FOR BREVITY)

CHAPTER 3

GENESIS 3 – 1 JOHN 2 – MATTHEW 4

This pattern illustrates the nature of temptation and the tempter behind it, the devil. The Genesis 3 and 1 John 2 comparison was first illustrated by E.W. Bullinger. The additional comparison with Matthew 4 was included for this book and shows the consistent approach the devil takes with temptation. He does not like the covers pulled off!

“For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.”
Luke 12:2

When the devil tempts you with lust, fear, doubt, worry, or whatever; answer him with God's Word as Jesus did. Exercise your confession of faith. Do not do as Eve did and trust with the eyes, ears, or feelings. Truth is not established by the senses of the flesh! Truth is what God said in His Word.

GENESIS 3 - 1 JOHN 2 - MATTHEW 4

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

GENESIS 3:

⁶And when the woman saw

...that the tree was good for food,

...and that it was pleasant to the eyes,

...and a tree to be desired to make one wise,

...she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

1 JOHN 2:

¹⁶For all that *is* in the world,

...the lust of the flesh,

...and the lust of the eyes,

...and the pride of life,

...is not of the Father, but is of the world.

MATTHEW 4:

¹Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

²And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungered.

³And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

⁴But he answered and said, *It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.*

⁵Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,*

⁶And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

⁷Jesus said unto him, *It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.*

⁸Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

⁹And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

¹⁰Then saith Jesus unto him, *Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.*

¹¹Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

*All eyes would be on Jesus at the pinnacle of the temple if He were to give in to the temptation and perform a "spiritual bungee jump"; in effect saying: "look at me, I'm the Son of God".

(Jesus made himself of no reputation – Phil. 2:7)

CHAPTER 4

THE TWO MINDS

This is a very sobering checklist for one's character. Let us endeavor to conduct ourselves according to God's Word and by the leading of the Holy Spirit. It is a growing process.

"But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen." 2 Peter 3:18

THE TWO MINDS

1ST WITNESS (NATURAL / CARNAL)

And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; 1 Cor. 15:45 a

As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: 1 Cor. 15:48 a

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: Rev. 22:11 a

For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; Rom. 8:5 a

For to be carnally minded *is* death; Rom. 8:6 a

GALATIONS 5:

¹⁹Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*;

Adultery,
fornication,
uncleanness,
lasciviousness,

²⁰Idolatry,
witchcraft,
hatred,
variance,
emulations,
wrath,
strife,
seditions,
heresies,

²¹Envyings,
murders,
drunkenness,
revellings,

...and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

2ND WITNESS (SPIRITUAL / MIND OF CHRIST)

...the last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit. 1 Cor. 15:45 b

...and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly. 1 Cor. 15:48 b

...and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. Rev. 22:11 b

...but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. Rom. 8:5 b

...but to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace. Rom. 8:6 b

GALATIONS 5:

²²But the fruit of the Spirit is

love,
joy,
peace,
longsuffering,
gentleness,
goodness,
faith,

²³Meekness,
temperance:

...against such there is no law.

THE TWO MINDS

1ST WITNESS (NATURAL / CARNAL)

Focus is on self.
Wants to be served.
Wants to receive.
Wants revenge.
Trusts in the 5 senses of the flesh.
The tongue speaks curses.
No fruit.
Wants to be in control.
Happiness depends on the situation.
Wants to be comfortable.
Self-reliant.
Desires recognition & exaltation.
Behaves according to feelings.
Fears men.

2ND WITNESS (SPIRITUAL / MIND OF CHRIST)

Focus is on God.
Wants to serve.
Wants to give.
Wants to forgive.
Trusts in God and His Word.
The tongue speaks blessings.
Abundant fruit.
Submits to God's will.
Righteousness, peace, & joy in the Holy Ghost.
Wants to be faithful.
Depends on God.
Desires to be humble and give God the glory.
Behaves according to the Word.
Fears God.

CHAPTER 5

THE THREE PARTS

Just as God is in three parts* (but one God), so too has He created us in three parts. It is important that we understand this. Each part has its purpose.

The Matthew 26 comparison with 1 Thessalonians 5:23 was revealed to and contributed by another brother and is included in this book for the reader's edification.

Note: if the reader does not agree with any of the scripture applications or references presented in this chapter or in this book, that is okay. Take it before the Lord and ask Him about it. If He tells you to put it on the shelf, then that is what you do.

***"Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:"**

Matt. 28:19

"For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one."

1 John 5:7

THE THREE PARTS

1ST WITNESS

1 THESSALONIANS 5:

²³And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

(Natural body = body of flesh.)

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 26:

³⁸Then saith he unto them,
My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.
⁴¹*Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.*

(Soul = mind, will, intellect, emotion, personality.)

3RD WITNESS

1 CORINTHIANS 15:

⁴⁴It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

(Spiritual body = body that operates in the spirit world.)

THE BODY

The deepest fulfillment that can be obtained is:

Pleasure or Satisfaction

He that loveth pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. Prov. 21:17

But she that liveth in pleasure *is* dead while she liveth. 1 Tim. 5:6

A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled. Prov. 18:20

THE SOUL

The deepest fulfillment that can be obtained is:

Happiness

Blessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

Psalm 128:1-2

Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall show judgment to the Gentiles.

Matt. 12:18

THE SPIRIT

The deepest fulfillment that can be obtained is:

Joy

Thou wilt show me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

Psalm 16:11

For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

Rom. 14:17

CHAPTER 6

OLD TESTAMENT & NEW TESTAMENT COMMUNION

This is a very good study in order to understand communion and the Last Supper. Certain religions believe that the communion wafer and drink actually turn into the body and blood of Jesus, during the religious service. To put it mildly: this is not correct! This religious belief takes a spiritually significant event and turns it into a physical, carnal sign for the eyes, so that the eyes can see the object of worship. This is idolatry!

"For to be carnally minded *is* death; but to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace."
Romans 8:6

"God *is* a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in truth."
John 4:24

"Who changed the truth of god into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen."
Romans 1:25

"Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:" Acts 17:29-30

From the pattern study we see that the physical bread symbolizes God's Word. The physical wine symbolizes the salvation blood covenant that we can have with Jesus. We must confess Him as our Lord, confess and repent of our sins, believe that His blood washes us clean, and then we can "drink in" the Holy Spirit when He comes into us and we become born again.

"Jesus answered and said unto him, *Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.*"
John 3:3

This is what it means to become earthen or clay vessels. The Holy Spirit now lives in us:

"But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us."
2 Corinthians 4:7

By definition, you must have the Holy Spirit in you to be considered one of God's people:

"But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his."
Romans 8:9

If you are not sure you are born again (saved) NOW IS THE TIME! Consider the following:

"...behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)"
2 Corinthians 6:2b

"For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;
For the wages of sin *is* death; but the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."
Romans 3:23 & 6:23

"For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast."
Ephesians 2:8-9

"That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved."
Romans 10:9

Say this prayer: "Lord Jesus, forgive me of all my sin, I believe you are the Son of God who was raised from the dead to set me free. I confess you as my Lord and choose to follow you the rest of my life. "

OLD TESTAMENT & NEW TESTAMENT COMMUNION

1ST WITNESS (PHYSICAL TYPE)

The Body

And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, It *is* manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them,

...This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat. Genesis 16:15

The Blood

²²And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the basin...

²³For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*. Exod. 12:22-23

Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water. Deut. 15:23

...it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul. Lev. 17:11

^{**1}Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;
²And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 1 Cor. 10:1-2

^{**3}And did all eat the same spiritual meat;
⁴And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. 1 Cor. 10:3-4

2ND WITNESS (SPIRITUAL TYPE)

The Body

And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. John 6:35

And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.* Matt. 26:26

*...Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. Matt. 4:4

*Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; John 8:31

*And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us... John 1:14

The Blood

Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, Heb. 13:20

Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. John 6:54

And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;** Matt. 26:27

For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. Matt. 26:28

^{**6}That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. ⁷Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. John 3:6-7

^{**}For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. 1 Cor. 12:13

CHAPTER 7

GENESIS 18 & 19

This is an extremely interesting pattern with several very important object lessons. Because of the amount of revelation in these two chapters, more commentary than usual is presented in order to illustrate some of the main points in depth.

1. The LORD came unto both Abraham and Lot while they were in the doorway. What is the significance? The Old Testament typically uses a physical type to symbolize a spiritual type. The following set of scriptures illustrate the spiritual type, along with some underlined keywords:

"Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come." Matt. 24:42

"Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh *is* weak." Matt. 26:41

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me." John 14:6

"Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me." John 15:4

"Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me." Rev. 3:20

The spiritual type for us is to follow Jesus 24 hours a day, every day. We must stay in frequent prayer with the Lord. Jesus said He is the way and that He stands at the door; thus, Jesus is the doorway (see John 10:9). If we stay close to Him, He will let us know what is going on and what to do. We must be careful in these last days NOT TO GET CAUGHT UP IN WORLDLY THINGS, at the expense of our relationship with the Lord. The result is eternal disaster!

2. In Gen. 18:3 and Gen. 19:2a, we see that there are two invitations extended. However, the first invitation went beyond resting and washing of the feet, as seen when comparing Gen. 18:4-5 and Gen. 19:2b. The first invitation also included communion and so it was accepted; whereas, the second invitation was rejected. When someone comes in the name of the Lord, be sure to remember:

"Use hospitality one to another without grudging." 1 Peter 4:9

"Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares." Hebrews 13:2

The second invitation was eventually accepted after much pleading. This appears to be an object lesson concerning the subject of prayer:

"...The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much." James 5:16b

3. In Gen. 18:10 and Gen. 19:8, we see that there were two offers extended, out of grace and mercy. The Gen. 18:10 offer resulted in a laugh from Sarah. Even though she laughed "within herself", the Lord's angels heard it and confronted her about it. The reason she probably denied laughing (verse 15) was because she did not laugh "aloud". God hears all things and He was very close to pulling the offer, but, in His grace and mercy, He re-extended the offer to Sarah (verse 14). Unbelief is dangerous!

"But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him." Hebrews 11:6

CHAPTER 7

GENESIS 18 & 19

In Gen. 19:8, Lot extended the offer of his two daughters to the men of Sodom, but they told him to stand back because they wanted the men instead (the Lord's angels). The offer was pulled, the door of grace and mercy closed, and judgment fell upon the Sodomites. So shall it be again in these last days. Notice in Gen. 19:11 that the now-blind Sodomites "wearied themselves to find the door". This is very likely what occurred when the lost sinners were trying to find the door of Noah's ark before they drowned. So shall it be again in these last days. There is no second chance after the door of grace and mercy closes.

"...behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation."

2 Cor. 6:2b

4. Gen. 18 and 19 are good examples of the depth of the Bible and how there is information available to the reader "between the lines". This kind of information comes to light according to God's will and also according to the person's level of spiritual maturity. How often has the reader reviewed the same verse time and again, and then suddenly discover something never seen before? This is the Holy Spirit at work, rewarding the Bible student who diligently seeks the Lord.

At the beginning of Gen. 18, the Lord appeared to Abraham in the form of three men (angels). At the beginning of Gen. 19, two angels approached Lot. Question: what happened to the third angel? As long as we ask the Lord to help us to understand His Word, He will show us. We need to ask Him more questions. The answer is that the third angel stayed behind, as the Lord's representative, to speak to Abraham while Abraham was interceding for the righteous in Sodom, see Gen. 18:20-23.

5. There is an interesting comparison between Abraham's intercession in Gen. 18:23-32 and Lot's intercession in Gen. 19:18-21. Abraham was interceding for others and Lot was basically interceding for himself. Lot was motivated out of fear for himself. The Lord told him to go to the mountain but Lot wanted to go to a small city nearby. This "compromise" appears to have cost Lot his wife because she looked back and became a pillar of salt, even though the angel said, "look not behind thee". When an angel of the Lord says to do something, take his advice! It comes straight from the throne. If an angel appears to you, it is okay to test the spirits to see whether they are of God, according to 1 John 4:1-3. But once it is established that the person is an angel of the Lord, he that hath an ear let him hear!

GENESIS 18 & 19

1ST WITNESS

GENESIS 18:

¹And the LORD appeared unto him* in the plains of Mamre:**

and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

²And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

³And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

⁴Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

⁵And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

⁶And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

⁷And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

⁸And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

*(Abraham)

**Mamre = Strong's 4471, in the sense of *vigor, lusty*.

2ND WITNESS

GENESIS 19:

¹And there came two angels to Sodom at even;

...and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom:

...and Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; ...and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

²And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray_ you, into your servant's house,

...and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways.

...And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

³And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread,

...and they did eat.

GENESIS 18 & 19

1ST WITNESS

GENESIS 18:

⁹And they said unto him,
Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

¹⁰And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life;

...and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him.

¹¹Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

¹²Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

¹³And the LORD said unto Abraham,
Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

¹⁴Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

¹⁵Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

2ND WITNESS

GENESIS 19:

⁴But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

⁵And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

⁶And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

⁷And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

⁸Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

⁹And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

¹⁰But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.*

¹¹And they smote the men that *were* at the door of the house with blindness,** both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.***

*And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. Matt. 25:10

**And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Matt. 25:30

***¹⁵And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

¹⁶And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in. Genesis 7:15-16

***²⁸Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

²⁹For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD:

³⁰They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof. Prov. 1:28-30

GENESIS 18 & 19

1ST WITNESS

GENESIS 18:

¹⁶And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

¹⁷And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

¹⁸Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

¹⁹For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

²⁰And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

²¹I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

²²And the men turned their faces from thence,

...and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

²³And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

²⁴Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?

²⁵That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

²⁶And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

²⁷And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am but dust and ashes*:

²⁸Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

²⁹And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

³⁰And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

³¹And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.

2ND WITNESS

GENESIS 19:

¹²And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place:

¹³For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

¹⁴And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

¹⁵And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

¹⁶And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they...

brought him forth, and set him without the city.

¹⁷And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

¹⁸And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:

¹⁹Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast showed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

GENESIS 18 & 19

1ST WITNESS

GENESIS 18:

³²And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake.

³³And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

(End of Genesis chapter 18)

2ND WITNESS

GENESIS 19:

²⁰Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is it not a little one?*) and my soul shall live.

²¹And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

²²Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

²³The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

²⁴Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

²⁵And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

²⁶But his wife looked back[†] from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.^{*}

²⁷And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD:

²⁸And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

²⁹And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.^{**}

(Note: Genesis 19:30-38 omitted for brevity.)

[†]DON'T EVER LOOK BACK! See the following:

Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. Exodus 14:12

From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. John 6:66

³⁸Now the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

³⁹But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul. Hebrews 10:38-39

^{*20}Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

²¹Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him. Exodus 23:20-21

^{**28}*Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;*

²⁹*But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.*

³⁰*Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.* Luke 17:28-30

CHAPTER 8

GENESIS 18 & 19 – REVELATION 3

The summary of Genesis 18 & 19 and its comparison with Revelation 3 reveals a very important object lesson. It is very important to minister to the Lord!

A certain ministry characterized it very well. They said when we pray to the Lord, it is very important for us to take the time during prayer, to be silent and listen to His voice, deep within our being. It is necessary to wait however long the Lord wants us to wait on Him as He speaks to our heart. This waiting on the Lord is what ministers to Him.

Too often, we use a drive-up-window technique when praying and we give Him our long wish list. Yes, He wants us to pour out our hearts to Him and ask, that we may receive. But the Lord also has His needs as well. Let us love, bless, and commune with Him when we pray. In His presence is fullness of joy!

GENESIS 18 & 19 - REVELATION 3

1ST WITNESS
(GENESIS 18 & 19 PATTERN)

Recognize the presence of the Lord.

Immediately humble yourself and invite the Lord's presence and listen to His voice.

Minister to Him first.*

Then He will minister to you.

*As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, **Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.**

Acts 13:2

***But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?
And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?**

Luke 17:7-8

*And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

1 Kings 17:13

*But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

Isaiah 40:31

*Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

Psalms 27:14

2ND WITNESS
(REVELATION 3:20)

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock:

...if any man hear my voice[†], and open the door,

...I will come in to him, and sup with him,

...and he with me.

[†]While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

Hebrews 3:15

CHAPTER 9

GENESIS 11 – ACTS 2 – JOHN 15

The following scripture set is an amazing parallel between the tower of Babel incident and the day of Pentecost experience of the first-century church. The object lesson to learn is:

“Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it...” Psalm 127:1a

In Genesis, the people tried to build a “house” of physical stones. In Acts, God built a “house” of spiritual stones. The end result of each effort is a very interesting comparison:

“Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.”

Matthew 7:24-27

“...every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:”

Matthew 12:25b

From the object lesson we see that the Spirit of the Lord unified the living stones like a spiritual mortar. However, the modern church is comprised of denominations, or walls of separation. The Lord has warned us that He is going to judge His church (see Ch. 13 on Exod. 32 & Ezek. 8), He is going to shake us, and He is going to be pouring out His Spirit in these last days:

“For the time *is come* that judgment must begin at the house of God...” 1 Peter 4:17a

“Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God *is* a consuming fire.”

Hebrews 12:26-29

“And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:”

Acts 2:17

We can conclude that the modern church will not stand during the shaking. Most denominational church leaders will not agree with this conclusion.

God will then pour out the Holy Spirit to “mortar” His people together and to raise up His CHURCH.

The modern church will have to make the decision either to stay with denominational “doctrines and commandments of men” or to become integrated into the new wineskin of the Bride of Christ. The way will be a way of humility and holiness. It will require many that are first to be last and the last first. It will require us to be willing to lose all material wealth in exchange for spiritual blessings, of which we can expect to obtain righteousness, peace and joy in the Holy Ghost.

Dumitru Duduman said that the Lord showed him that “in that day”, those who call themselves Christians would be fighting furiously against the true, born-again Christians. If we recall from the gospels, it was the religious leaders that turned over Jesus to the government. The pattern has been established.

“These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.”

John 16:1-2

GENESIS 11 – ACTS 2 – JOHN 15

1ST WITNESS

GENESIS 11:

¹And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

²And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

³And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

⁴And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

⁵And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

⁶And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

⁷Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

⁸So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

2ND WITNESS

ACTS 2:

¹And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

²And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

³And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

⁴And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost,

...and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

⁵And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

⁶Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

3RD WITNESS

JOHN 15:

⁴Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

⁵I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for...

...without me ye can do nothing.

⁶If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

GENESIS 11 – ACTS 2 – JOHN 15

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

GENESIS 11:

⁹Therefore is the name of it called Babel*; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

(*Babel = symbol of man's works.)

ACTS 2:

⁷And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans?

⁸And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

¹¹Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

¹²And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

¹³Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

2 CORINTHIANS 5:

¹⁷Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is a new creature*: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

JOHN 15:

⁷If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

⁸Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

MATTHEW 9:

¹⁷Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

CHAPTER 10

EXODUS 33 & 1 KINGS 19

The pattern column summarizes the match-up between the two scripture sets. The lesson to keep in mind is that when you are in the presence of God's glory, GET ON YOUR FACE! This is very serious! A typical reaction when God's glory begins to manifest is that the person may experience a feeling of being unclean. This is because of the presence of God's holiness. Immediately get on your face and start repenting, asking God's forgiveness and also forsaking any grudges you may be holding. We must forgive others if we want His forgiveness. As the Lord cleanses you from all unrighteousness, begin to worship Him in holiness, in spirit, and in truth. After a while, He will let you know when to get back up and you will be blessed for the experience in a major way!

EXODUS 33 & 1 KINGS 19

1 ST WITNESS	2 ND WITNESS	PATTERN
<p>EXODUS 33: (Moses)</p> <p>²⁰And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.</p> <p>²¹And the LORD said, Behold, <i>there</i> is a place by me, and thou shalt <u>stand upon a rock</u>:</p> <p>²²And it shall come to pass, while <u>my glory* passeth by</u>, that</p> <p>...I will put thee <u>in a clift of the rock</u>, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:</p> <p>²³And I will take away mine hand, and <u>thou shalt see my back parts</u>: but my face shall not be seen.</p>	<p>1 KINGS 19: (Elijah)</p> <p>¹¹And he said, Go forth, and ...<u>stand upon the mount</u> before the LORD.</p> <p>And, behold, <u>the LORD passed by</u>, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; <i>but</i> the LORD <i>was</i> not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; <i>but</i> the LORD <i>was</i> not in the earthquake:</p> <p>¹²And after the earthquake a fire; <i>but</i> the LORD <i>was</i> not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.</p> <p>¹³And it was so, when Elijah heard <i>it</i>, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood <u>in the entering in of the cave</u>.</p> <p>...And, behold, <u>there came a voice</u> unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?</p>	<p>- Stand upon the Rock or Holy Mountain of God.</p> <p>- The LORD's glory passes by.</p> <p>- The person takes refuge in the clift of a rock or the entrance of a cave.**</p> <p>- The LORD makes Himself known.</p>

*As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

Ezek. 1:28

**For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock. Psalm 27:5

(JESUS = Refuge)

CHAPTER 11

EXODUS 2

This scripture set is an example of the pattern of two witnesses within the same chapter. This is quite common in the Bible, especially in the prophetic books.

Acts 7:35 reveals that God gave Moses the authority* to execute judgment; thus, we see the end result of Exodus 2:12. He slays the Egyptian for the sake of his brethren, yet they “blow the whistle” on him.

In the 1ST Witness column, the Hebrews are ungrateful concerning Moses' help. In the 2ND Witness column, the priest of Midian and his daughters are grateful for his help. So, Moses decides to dwell in the land of Midian and settle down with a wife and have a family.

One might think, “Well, the Hebrews made a mistake.” But what if the Hebrews had accepted Moses at that time as a prince and a judge over them? What if Moses had married into Pharaoh's family? Then, there would be no pattern. Is it possible that the Lord God Almighty had already ordained the pattern of Moses going into Midian and returning to Egypt, in order that certain scriptures might be fulfilled, such as the destruction of Pharaoh?

“What if God, willing to show his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,”

Romans 9:22-23

“...I am God, and there is none like me, Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure.”

Isaiah 46:9b-10

*It is this author's belief that very few Christians will have the authority from God to execute judgment upon other human beings. More typically, Christians are to be executing judgment upon demons, according to God's direction.

EXODUS 2

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 2:

¹And there went a man of the house of Levi,
and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

²And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and
when she saw him that he *was a goodly child*,
she hid him three months.

³And when she could not longer hide him, she took
for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with
slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and
she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

⁴And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be
done to him.

⁵And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash
herself at the river; and her maidens walked along
by the river's side; and when she saw the ark
among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

⁶And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child:
and, behold, the babe wept. And she had
compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the
Hebrews' children.

⁷Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I
go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women,
that she may nurse the child for thee?

⁸And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the
maid went and called the child's mother.

⁹And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this
child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee*
thy wages. And the woman took the child, and
nursed it.

¹⁰And the child grew, and she brought him unto
Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And
she called his name Moses: and she said,
Because I drew him out of the water.

¹¹And it came to pass in those days, when Moses
was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and
looked on their burdens: and he spied
an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his
brethren.

¹²And he looked this way and that way, and when
he saw that *there was* no man, he slew
the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

¹³And when he went out the second day, behold,
two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he
said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore
smitest thou thy fellow?

¹⁴And he said, Who made thee a prince and a
judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou
killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said,
Surely this thing is known.

¹⁵Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he
sought to slay Moses.
But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh...

2ND WITNESS

EXODUS 2:

¹⁵...and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat
down by a well.

¹⁶Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters:

...and they came and drew water, and filled the
troughs to water their father's flock.

¹⁷And the shepherds came and drove them away:

but Moses stood up and helped them,

and watered their flock.

¹⁸And when they came to Reuel their father, he said,
How *is it that* ye are come so soon to day?

¹⁹And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the
hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough
for us, and watered the flock.

²⁰And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he?
why *is it that* ye have left the man? call him, that
he may eat bread.

²¹And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and
he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

EXODUS 2

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 2:

2ND WITNESS

EXODUS 2:

²²And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

²³And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

²⁴And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

²⁵And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto *them*.

(End of Exodus 2)

Note from Strong's concordance:

Midian = 4080 = Midyan, has two meanings:

1.) a son of Abraham, also the land of his descendants;

2.) brawling, contentious, discord, strife, fighting.

This relates to verse 13: "...two men of the Hebrews strove together..."

CHAPTER 12

EXODUS 3 & 1 SAMUEL 3

The similarities between the two sets of scripture are interesting, but what is especially interesting is the difference. Moses says, "Who am I?" when God calls, but Samuel says, "...thy servant heareth."

If we focus on our ability, or lack thereof, we may tend to have doubts, but if we focus on God then we can have confidence:

"And Jesus looking upon them saith, *With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.*"

Mark 10:27

"I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me."

Philippians 4:13

EXODUS 3 & 1 SAMUEL 3

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 3:

⁴And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I.

¹¹And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

¹⁴And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

2ND WITNESS

1 SAMUEL 3:

⁴That the LORD called Samuel:

...and he answered, Here am I.

¹⁰And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

²¹And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

CHAPTER 13

EXODUS 32 & EZEKIEL 8

This very insightful pattern match-up helps us to understand a prophetic chapter by using a historical event. This kind of information helps us to know what to expect in the future. With this advance knowledge, we can be better prepared for the last days.

Points to consider:

1. Because Moses delayed his coming from the mount, the people gave up on him and went after other gods. Will this happen again in the future? Because Jesus delays His coming, will the church go after other gods? **IT IS HAPPENING EVEN NOW!**
2. Ezekiel 8 is a type for the modern church. Ezekiel is given a tour of the sin in the modern church. The people think, "The LORD seeth us not" and God says, "I have seen, and judgment is at the door!"
3. Concerning one of the sins; the image of jealousy in the doorway is an idol that is in the way of, or in place of, Jesus. Churches that worship the creation and not the creator, churches that worship in a physical, ritualistic, carnal way and that do not worship in spirit and in truth, are examples. However, the primary idol is **MONEY!** Churches that focus on money, that focus on prosperity now, that focus on a god who can make them rich, better repent before it is too late. These "give me my inheritance now" churches are quite literally the prodigal son of Luke 15:11-32. Repent!
4. The sin of the ancients of being in the dark chambers of their imagery sounds very much like **PORNOGRAPHY**. How many church leaders are involved with computer pornography, pornographic movies, and other pornography? How many fantasize day in and day out, their unclean imaginations going up before the Lord as thick clouds of incense, as a stench in His nostrils? Yet, they think "The LORD seeth us not" whenever they log onto a sex Web site.
5. Women weeping for Tammuz is associated with **WITCHCRAFT**. Tammuz was the son of the occultic couple: Isis and Osiris. The basic sin here is focus on self; where self is god #1 and the Lord is God #2.
6. The sin of the men worshipping the sun toward the east strongly suggests **FREEMASONRY**. One common Masonic question is, "Have you been east?" Whether it is this, or some other eastern mysticism, God's message is very clear: repent!
7. When God's judgment falls upon His church (ref. 1 Peter 4:17), He separates the righteous from the unrighteous and **WOE UNTO THEM WHO DID NOT REPENT!** Judgment begins first in God's sanctuary upon the religious leaders. If you truly care for your pastor, **PRAY FOR HIM NOW!** Denominational pastors are between a rock and a hard place. They have to deal with an increasingly liberal denominational doctrine, with sheep bite from the congregation, and with the uncompromising truth of God's Word. Please pray for these pastors and church leaders. God expects us to intercede.

EXODUS 32 & EZEKIEL 8

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 24:

⁹Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

¹⁰And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

¹⁵And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

¹⁶And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

¹⁷And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

EXODUS 32:

¹And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

²And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

³And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

⁴And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

⁵And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

⁶And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

⁷And the LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*:

⁸They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf,

...and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2ND WITNESS

EZEKIEL 8:

¹And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me,

...that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

²Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

³And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

⁴And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

⁵Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this ...image of jealousy in the entry.

⁶He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

EXODUS 32 & EZEKIEL 8

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 32:

⁹And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people:

2ND WITNESS

EZEKIEL 8:

⁷And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

⁸Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

⁹And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

¹⁰So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.

¹¹And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

¹²Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

¹³He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

¹⁴Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

¹⁵Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

¹⁶And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

¹⁷Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

EXODUS 32 & EZEKIEL 8

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 32:

¹⁰Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

¹¹And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said,

LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

¹²Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

¹³Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

¹⁴And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

¹⁵And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

¹⁶And the tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

¹⁷And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

¹⁸And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear.

¹⁹And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

²⁰And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

²¹And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

²²And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief.

²³For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

²⁴And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

²⁵And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame among their enemies:)

2ND WITNESS

EZEKIEL 8:

¹⁸Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

EZEKIEL 9:

¹He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

²And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen,

...with a writer's inkhorn by his side:

...and they went in, and stood beside
...the brazen altar.

EXODUS 32 & EZEKIEL 8

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 32:

²⁶Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said,

...Who is on the LORD'S side? *let him come* unto me.
And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

²⁷And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ...slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

²⁸And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

²⁹For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

³⁰And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure ...I shall make an atonement for your sin.

³¹And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, ...Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

³²Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

³³And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me,

...him will I blot out of my book.

³⁴Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

³⁵And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

(TYPE 1: OLD TESTAMENT ISRAEL)

2ND WITNESS

EZEKIEL 9:

³And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

⁴And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

⁵And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

⁶Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

⁷And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

⁸And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that

...I fell upon my face,

...and cried, and said,

...Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

⁹Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

¹⁰And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity,

...but I will recompense their way upon their head.

¹¹And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

(TYPE 2: THE MODERN CHURCH)

CHAPTER 14

EXODUS 14 & MATTHEW 8

This is a very neat little pattern match-up. It is another example of history repeating itself, according to God's good order. Will we see the pattern again in the future? Definitely. Keep your eyes open and stay in touch with the Lord. Notice in this pattern that the devil comes against the people of God as they are going in the direction that God wants them to go. Notice then that they cry out unto the Lord, even as the psalmist David cried out:

"The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me. In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.
He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.
For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?" Psalm 18:5-6, 17, 31

In the future, God's people will cry out to Him on an unprecedented scale as the beast makes war on the saints. But, we are to be of good courage and to understand that we have the victory:

"Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD." Psalm 27:14

"And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God." Revelation 15:2

One final point: notice how Pharaoh's army is compared with demon-possessed swine stampeding toward destruction, but the result is two totally different reactions. After they were delivered from the enemy, the children of Israel gathered together with their spiritual leader, Moses, and they sang songs unto the Lord. However, the people of the city gathered together around Jesus and asked Him to leave town. Their spiritual leader, Jesus, whom they did not recognize, just did them a big favor and this was the thanks He got! The city's focus was on the economic impact and not on the spiritual impact. How many churches does this describe?

Oh Lord, help thy people to have the proper focus! In Jesus name! Amen.

EXODUS 14 and MATTHEW 8

1ST WITNESS

PSALM 105:

³⁷...there was not one feeble person among their tribes.

³⁸Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

EXODUS 14:

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pihahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baalzephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

⁹But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baalzephon.

¹⁰And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

¹³And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD...

²¹And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were divided.

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 8:

¹⁶When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and

...healed all that were sick:

¹⁷That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

¹⁸Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment

...to depart unto the other side.

¹⁹And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

²⁰And Jesus saith unto him, *The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.*

²¹And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

²²But Jesus said unto him, *Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.*

²³And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

²⁴And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

²⁵And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

²⁶And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

²⁷But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

EXODUS 14 and MATTHEW 8

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 14:

²³And the Egyptians pursued,
...and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even*
all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.
²⁷...and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the
midst of the sea*.

EXODUS 15:

¹Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this
song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing
unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the
horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 8:

²⁸And when he was come to the other side into the
country of the Gergesenes, there met him two
possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs,
exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that
way.

²⁹And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we
to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou
come hither to torment us before the time?

³⁰And there was a good way off from them an herd of
many swine feeding.

³¹So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us
out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

³²And he said unto them, **Go**. And when they were
come out, they went into the herd of swine: and,
behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a
steep place into the sea,

...and perished in the waters.

³³And they that kept them fled, and went their ways
into the city, and told every thing, and what was
befallen to the possessed of the devils.

³⁴And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus:
and when they saw him, they besought *him* that he
would depart out of their coasts.

*And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a
beast rise up out of the sea... Rev. 13:1

CHAPTER 15

EXODUS 3 – 14 & ACTS 2

This Bible pattern illustrates the parallel between the fiery bush event of Moses and the day of Pentecost. In general, God anoints His servants with a major outpouring of the Holy Spirit and they go forth doing the work of the Kingdom in the name of the Lord Jesus with signs and wonders following. What is noteworthy is that prior to the major outpouring, God's people are all in one place and with one accord. We know that the scriptures talk about the latter rain and the outpouring of the Holy Spirit in the last days. What is it that will cause God's remnant to be together with one accord before the final outpouring? Could it be persecution?

"That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:"
1 Peter 1:7

"Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy."
1 Peter 4:12-13

EXODUS 3-14 and ACTS 2

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 3:

¹Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

²And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

³And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

⁴And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

EXODUS 4:

²⁹And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

³⁰And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

³¹And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

2ND WITNESS

ACTS 2:

¹And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

²And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

³And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire,

...and it sat upon each of them.

⁴And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

⁷And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans?

⁸And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

¹⁴But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them...

¹⁶But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

EXODUS 3-14 and ACTS 2

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 4:

¹⁵And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth:
and I will be with thy mouth,
and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

EXODUS 9:

²³And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail,

...and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

EXODUS 10:

²²And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

EXODUS 14:

¹³And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will show to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

¹⁴The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

2ND WITNESS

ACTS 2:

¹⁸And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit;
and they shall prophesy:

¹⁹And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood,

...and fire, and vapour of smoke:

²⁰The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

²¹And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

CHAPTER 16

EXODUS 4 – 14 & MOSES' GROWTH

This is an important study for understanding how God is in charge of our “up-bringing”, and if we will submit to Him, He will bring us up to the fullness of our calling, with His power and wisdom. We will not have to rely on our ability.

“Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ.”
Philippians 1:6

This pattern is found throughout the Bible. God entrusts us with a little, and if we are faithful with little, He will entrust us with much. So, let us be found faithful!

This chapter is also useful for the character study of Moses because it will help the reader to obtain a deeper understanding of Chapter 20: *The Two Witnesses*. It is how the Lord uses Moses for His purpose that is significant.

EXODUS 4 – 14 & MOSES' GROWTH

SCRIPTURE	COMMENT
EXODUS 4: ¹⁰ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I <i>am</i> not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: <u>but I <i>am</i> slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.</u>	Moses lacks confidence.
¹¹ And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD? ¹² Now therefore go, and <u>I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.</u>	The LORD assures him.
¹³ And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of <i>him whom</i> thou wilt send. ¹⁴ And the <u>anger of the LORD</u> was kindled against Moses, and he said, <i>Is not Aaron</i> the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.	Moses angers the LORD.
¹⁵ And <u>thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth:</u> and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.	The LORD recruits Aaron to help Moses.
EXODUS 7: ⁸ And <u>the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,</u> saying, ⁹ When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Show a miracle for you: then thou shalt <u>say unto Aaron,</u> Take thy rod, and cast <i>it</i> before Pharaoh...	Miracle of the rod turning into a serpent.
¹⁹ And the LORD spake unto Moses, <u>Say unto Aaron,</u> Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, ...that they may become blood...	Plague of water to blood.
EXODUS 8: ⁵ And the LORD spake unto Moses, <u>Say unto Aaron,</u> Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.	Plague of frogs.
¹⁶ And the LORD said unto Moses, <u>Say unto Aaron,</u> Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.	Plague of lice.
²⁰ And <u>the LORD said unto Moses,</u> Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me. ²¹ Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of <i>flies</i> ...	Plague of flies. Notice that Aaron begins fading into the background.

EXODUS 4 – 14 & MOSES' GROWTH

SCRIPTURE

COMMENT

EXODUS 9:

¹Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

²For if thou refuse to let *them* go...

³Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, ...*there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

Plague of murrain upon the livestock.

⁸And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

Plague of boils.

¹⁰And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

²²And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

Plague of hail.

²³And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven...

EXODUS 10:

¹²And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

Plague of locusts.

¹³And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt...

²¹And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, *even* darkness *which* may be felt.

Plague of darkness.

²²And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven...

EXODUS 11:

¹And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt...

Plague of death for the firstborn of Egypt.

⁴And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

⁵And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die...

EXODUS 12:

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

Calendar instruction.

²This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months...

⁴³And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover...

Feast day instruction.

EXODUS 4 – 14 & MOSES' GROWTH

SCRIPTURE	COMMENT
<p>EXODUS 12:</p> <p>⁵⁰Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD <u>commanded Moses and Aaron</u>, so did they.</p>	Obedience by Israel.
<p>EXODUS 13:</p> <p>¹And <u>the LORD spake unto Moses</u>, saying,</p> <p>²Sanctify unto me all the firstborn...</p> <p>³And <u>Moses said</u> unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt...</p>	<p>The LORD instructs Moses only, no mention of Aaron.</p> <p>Moses instructs Israel.</p>
<p>EXODUS 14:</p> <p>¹And <u>the LORD spake unto Moses</u>, saying,</p> <p>²Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pihahiroth, between Migdol and the sea...</p> <p>⁴And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and <u>I will be honoured upon Pharaoh</u>, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I <i>am</i> the LORD. And they did so.</p> <p>¹⁰And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the <u>children of Israel</u> lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were <u>sore afraid</u>: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.</p> <p>¹¹And <u>they said</u> unto Moses, Because <i>there were</i> no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness...</p> <p>¹³And <u>Moses said</u> unto the people, <u>Fear ye not</u>, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD...</p> <p>¹⁴The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.</p> <p>¹⁵And the LORD said unto Moses, <u>Wherefore criest thou unto me?</u> speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:</p> <p>¹⁶But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it...</p> <p>²⁶And <u>the LORD said unto Moses</u>, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians...</p> <p>³¹And <u>Israel saw</u> that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and <u>the people feared the LORD</u>, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.</p>	<p>The LORD directs Moses only, no mention of Aaron.</p> <p>The LORD lets Moses know in advance what is going to happen to Pharaoh.</p> <p>Israel trusting their eyes and not the LORD.</p> <p>Israel murmuring.</p> <p>Moses leading Israel.</p> <p>Even though Israel is the one crying unto the LORD, Moses takes the heat for it (as an intercessor).</p> <p>The LORD directs Moses.</p> <p>Israel trusting the LORD after what they saw with their eyes.</p>

CHAPTER 17

MOSES & DEUTERONOMY

This chapter contains additional character study concerning Moses. There was never another prophet in Israel like Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face. And yet, in the 2ND Witness column, there are a couple of scriptures that tell us that we cannot see God face to face. Is the Bible contradicting itself?

Intellectuals, Gnostics, university professors, religious types, and others often point out how the Bible seems to contradict itself, and in the next breath, they conclude that it cannot be the very Word of God. The Bible gives us advice to consider that we really cannot understand God's thoughts.

"For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.
For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and
my thoughts than your thoughts." Isaiah 55:8-9

With our limited mental capacity, we are unable to grasp the concept of infinity; much less the awesome totality of who God is.

"*I am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none beside me. *I am* the LORD, and *there is* none else." Isaiah 45:5-6

"Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together." Isaiah 48:13

In Chapter 4, we saw that there are two different mindsets: the carnal and the spiritual. The carnal mind tries to reason things out with applied logic, in order to come to a conclusion with an equation-like approach that results in the same conclusion whenever the equation approach is used. Predictability produces satisfaction in the carnal mind because the carnal mind tends to fear the unknown, and to fear not being in control.

The spiritual mind, on the other hand, produces life and peace because God is in the driver's seat and He knows best. All we have to do is to be obedient to Him, to be patient through trials, and to trust His Word.

Having said all of this, we now understand that the skeptics who say the Bible contradicts itself, are using the carnal mind approach. If the spiritual mind of Christ is used, we can then understand that Moses was speaking face to face with the Spirit of God. He did not see God's face with his physical eyes. He could not have endured the experience. Another example of this is when St. John was caught up in the spirit to the throne room of God (Rev. 4:1-2). The same thing happened to the apostle Paul (2 Cor. 12:1-4).

In order to use the spiritual mind of Christ; a person must be born again. See Chapter 6 for details. If you are born again, it will make it easier to read the Bible and the understanding of it will open up to you as you receive revelation from the Holy Spirit. The more you grow spiritually, the greater the revelation.

MOSES – DEUTERONOMY

1ST WITNESS

DEUTERONOMY 34:

¹And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And the LORD showed him all the land...

⁵So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

⁶And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Bethpeor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

⁷And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

¹⁰And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,

¹¹In all the signs and the wonders,

...which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

¹²And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses showed in the sight of all Israel.

2ND WITNESS

EXODUS 33:

¹¹And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend.

²⁰And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

1 JOHN 4:

¹²No man hath seen God at any time.

NUMBERS 7:

⁸⁹And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

JOHN 5:

⁴⁶For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

HEBREWS 11:

²⁶Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt...

CHAPTER 18

ELIJAH & JOHN

This chapter is a character study of the prophet Elijah. The study of it will help the reader to obtain a deeper understanding of Chapter 20: The Two Witnesses.

As we can see by the pattern's keyword match-ups, there is a remarkable parallel between Elijah and John the Baptist. The priests and the Levites even asked John if he was Elias, and he said no, but Jesus said yes, he is the one. How many "spiritual" people at that time recognized John as the one? Very few. However, many of them did recognize that he had an anointing for baptism and so they partook of it.

John the Baptist is a type 1 fulfillment of the end time prophecy of Elijah (Malachi 4:5-6). There is going to be an ultimate type 2 fulfillment and it appears that this type 2 will be one of the two witnesses of Revelation 11. Whoever he is, and he may already be among us, he will only be recognizable by our spiritual eyes and not our physical eyes. So, be careful whom you discount. Check it out with the Lord first.

ELIJAH & JOHN

1ST WITNESS

1 KINGS 17:

¹And Elijah the Tishbite, *who was of the inhabitants of Gilead*, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

1 KINGS 18:

¹And it came to pass *after many days*, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, show thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

³⁶And it came to pass at *the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice*, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that I am* thy servant, and *that I have* done all these things at thy word.

³⁷Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

³⁸Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice...

⁴¹And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain.

2 KINGS 1:

⁷And he said unto them, What manner of man was *he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

⁸And they answered him, *He was an hairy man*, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, *It is* Elijah the Tishbite.

¹⁰And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty...

2ND WITNESS

Elijah = Strong's 452: Eliyah or Eliyahuw.

Tishbite = Strong's 8664: inhabitant of Tishbeh (in Gilead, the region of the tribe of Gad).

MATTHEW 1:

¹In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea,

⁴And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

MATTHEW 3:

⁷But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

⁸Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

⁹And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

¹⁰And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

ELIJAH & JOHN

1ST WITNESS

2 KINGS 2:

⁶And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

⁷And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

⁸And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

¹⁵And when the sons of the prophets which *were* to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha...

MALACHI 4:

⁵Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

⁶And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

JOHN 1:

¹⁹And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

²⁰And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

²¹And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.

²²Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

²³He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 3:

⁵Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan,

⁶And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

MATTHEW 17:

¹⁰And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

¹¹And Jesus answered and said unto them, *Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.*

¹²*But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.*

¹³Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

MATTHEW 11:

¹²*And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.*

¹³*For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.*

¹⁴*And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come.*

LUKE 1:

¹³But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

¹⁷And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

¹⁹And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to show thee these glad tidings.

CHAPTER 19

ELIJAH – ELISHA & JOHN – JESUS & ACTS 8

The following is another Bible pattern of extended duration, providing us another peek at the awesome person of God. To see a scripture set match-up, chapter after chapter, is quite inspirational and exciting because it is by supernatural design and is supposed to mean something. What is to be learned from this chapter? What amazing insight awaits us from the Lord?

One of the first things to notice is history repeating itself. The pair of Elijah and Elisha is a parallel with the pair of John and Jesus and there are remarkable match-ups. Elijah and John each prepare the way for their successor who has a greater anointing.* They each pass on their “mantle” to their successor at the same geographic location: the river Jordan. This is amazingly similar to Philip in Acts 8 imparting an anointing upon the eunuch, at a body of water. All three instances involve the Spirit of the Lord “empowering” the successor.

Afterwards, Elisha and Jesus each face an obstacle that “tests” their anointing and they both pass the test because of the power of God. They then go about doing good works for the glory of God the Father.

There have been pattern studies of Joseph and Jesus and remarkable parallels between their lives were discovered. So, because this has been covered thoroughly already, it is not included in this book. In case the reader has not seen the study, please begin in Genesis 37 and start comparing the story line with the gospels and be ready for a revelation blessing! A major point from the study is how Joseph kept a good attitude through his ordeals. How did he do it? He realized that God was in full control of the situation, so he went with the flow, as the Spirit of the Lord would lead him. Of course, Jesus is our model example and we Christians really need to take hold of the concept of having the right attitude! We need the mind of Christ in order to enjoy life and live it abundantly. See Chapter 4 concerning the mind of Christ.

*What is the deeper meaning of the following verse?

“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.” John 14:12

ELIJAH – ELISHA & JOHN – JESUS & ACTS 8

1ST WITNESS

2 KINGS 2:

¹And it came to pass,

...when the LORD would take up
Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind,

...that Elijah went with Elisha
from Gilgal.

²And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry
here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath
sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said
unto him, As the LORD liveth, and
as thy soul liveth, I will not leave
thee. So they went down to Bethel.

³And the sons of the prophets that
were at Bethel came forth to Elisha,
and said unto him, Knowest thou
that the LORD will take away thy
master from thy head to day? And
he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your
peace.

⁴And Elijah said unto him, Elisha,
tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD
hath sent me to Jericho. And he
said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy
soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So
they came to Jericho.

⁵And the sons of the prophets that
were at Jericho came to Elisha, and
said unto him, Knowest thou that the
LORD will take away thy master
from thy head to day? And he
answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye
your peace.

⁶And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I
pray thee, here; for the LORD hath
sent me to Jordan. And he said, As
the LORD liveth, and as thy soul
liveth, I will not leave thee. And they
two went on.

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 3:

¹In those days came John the
Baptist, preaching in the wilderness
of Judaea,

²And saying, Repent ye: for the
kingdom of heaven is at hand.

³For this is he that was spoken of
by the prophet Esaias, saying, The
voice of one crying in the
wilderness, Prepare ye the way of
the Lord, make his paths straight.

⁴And the same John had his
raiment of camel's hair, and a
leathern girdle about his loins; and
his meat was locusts and wild
honey.

⁵Then went out to him Jerusalem,
and all Judaea, and all the region
round about Jordan,

⁶And were baptized of him in
Jordan, confessing their sins.

3RD WITNESS

ELIJAH – ELISHA & JOHN – JESUS & ACTS 8

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

2 KINGS 2:

⁷And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

⁸And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

MATTHEW 3:

⁷But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

⁸Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

⁹And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

¹⁰And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

¹¹I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire:

¹²Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

ACTS 8:

²⁶And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

²⁷And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

²⁸Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet.

²⁹Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

³⁰And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readeest?

³¹And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

³²The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

³³In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

³⁴And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

³⁵Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

(Acts 8:1-25 omitted for brevity.)

ELIJAH – ELISHA & JOHN – JESUS & ACTS 8

1ST WITNESS

2 KINGS 2:

⁹And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha,

...Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee,

...let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

¹⁰And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.

¹¹And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

¹²And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 3:

¹³Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

¹⁴But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

¹⁵And Jesus answering said unto him, *Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness*. Then he suffered him.

¹⁶And Jesus, when he was baptized, ...went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

¹⁷And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

3RD WITNESS

ACTS 8:

³⁶And as they went on *their way*, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

³⁷And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

³⁸And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

³⁹And when they were come up out of the water,

...the Spirit of the Lord

...caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

⁴⁰But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

ELIJAH – ELISHA & JOHN – JESUS & ACTS 8

1ST WITNESS

2 KINGS 2:

¹³He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan;

¹⁴And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah?

...and when he also had smitten the waters,

...they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 4:

¹Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness

...to be tempted of the devil.

²And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungered.

³And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

⁴But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

⁵Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

⁶And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

⁷Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

⁸Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

⁹And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

¹⁰Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

¹¹Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

3RD WITNESS

LUKE 4:

¹And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

< (Deuteronomy 8:3)

< (Deuteronomy 6:16)

< (Deuteronomy 10:20)

ELIJAH – ELISHA & JOHN – JESUS & ACTS 8

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

2 KINGS 2:

¹⁵And when the sons of the prophets which *were* to view at Jericho saw him, they said, ...The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha.

...And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

¹⁶And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

¹⁷And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

¹⁸And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

MATTHEW 4:

¹²Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

¹³And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

¹⁴That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

¹⁵The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

¹⁶The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

¹⁷From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, **Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.**

¹⁸And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

¹⁹And he saith unto them, **Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.**

²⁰And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

²¹And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

²²And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

ELIJAH – ELISHA & JOHN – JESUS & ACTS 8

1ST WITNESS

2 KINGS 2:

¹⁹And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground barren.

²⁰And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

²¹And he went forth unto the spring of the waters,
...and cast the salt in there,

...and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

²²So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

²³And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

²⁴And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

²⁵And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 4:

²³And Jesus went about all Galilee,

...teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom,

...and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

²⁴And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatic, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

²⁵And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judaea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

3RD WITNESS

CHAPTER 20

THE TWO WITNESSES

To many Bible students, the identity of the two witnesses of Revelation 11 is every bit as intriguing as the identity of the antichrist. Various names theologically debated over time have been Enoch, Elijah, Elisha, Aaron, Moses, and others.

This author used to believe, with a certain number of scriptures for backup, that the two witnesses would be Moses and Elijah. Then one day, God provided one more scripture to add to the backup and it collapsed the belief, like a house of cards. The verse was Hebrews 9:27 and the revelation of it was stunning. Luke 9:30-31 quickly followed, and like a one-two punch, the author was floored.

All along, the pattern study of the Bible has generally shown the Old Testament to be a physical type and the New Testament a spiritual type. So, this must apply also to the identity of the two witnesses. The author's conclusion, by revelation from the Lord, is that the two prophets will not be THE Moses and Elijah but they will be two of our brethren whom God will raise up among us with the power, anointing, and spirit of Moses and Elijah! The Lord will empower them for the last 3 ½ years according to Rev. 11:3. The pattern also shows that they will generally not be received among the brethren as the two witnesses. Oh Lord that you would give us the eyes to see with spiritually!

"And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, **The kingdom of God cometh not with observation.**"

Luke 17:20

One final thought: a certain brother in the Lord contributed the observation that neither of these two witnesses will be perfect human beings, but each will have their flaws like the rest of us.

"Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly* that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months."

James 5:17

"...their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD."

Isaiah 54:17b

The brother also had a very good point that the likely reason why God "hid" Moses' body was so that the children of Israel would not try to idolize it (ref. Deut. 34:6). Of course, Jesus is the only perfect one that walked the earth and it is His blood that cleanses us from all unrighteousness; not the law of Moses.

"If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us."

1 John 1:9-10

*Ernest Frank Mauck = Elijah? Possibility = High (Author's opinion, see Appendix E.)

(See also Appendix F for probable characteristics of the future Moses.)

THE TWO WITNESSES

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 1:

⁹I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

¹⁰I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

¹¹Saying, *I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.*

¹²And I turned to see the voice that spake with me.

And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

¹³And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

¹⁴His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

¹⁵And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

¹⁶And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

¹⁷And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, *Fear not; I am the first and the last:*

¹⁸*I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.*

¹⁹*Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;*

²⁰*The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.*

REVELATION 5:

⁶And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

2ND WITNESS

ZECHARIAH 4:

¹And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

²And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all *of* gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

³And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

⁴So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

⁵Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

⁶Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

⁷Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone *thereof with* shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

⁸Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

⁹The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

¹⁰For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with those seven*; they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

THE TWO WITNESSES

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 11:

³And I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

⁴These are the two olive trees,

...and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

⁵And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

⁶These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

⁷And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

⁸And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

⁹And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

¹⁰And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

¹¹And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

¹²And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

2ND WITNESS

ZECHARIAH 4:

¹¹Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?

¹²And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be* these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themselves?

¹³And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what *these be*? And I said, No, my lord.

¹⁴Then said he, These *are* the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

THE TWO WITNESSES

1ST WITNESS

MALACHI 4:

⁵Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

⁶And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

MATTHEW 17:

¹And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

²And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

³And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

LUKE 9:

³⁰And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

³¹Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

³²But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

MATTHEW 17:

⁴Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

⁵While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son,

...in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

⁶And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

⁷And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

⁸And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

⁹And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 5:

¹⁷Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

1 CORINTHIANS 15:

⁴³It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

⁵⁴So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

ACTS 3:

²⁰And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

²¹Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

²²For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

THE TWO WITNESSES

1ST WITNESS

DEUTERONOMY 34:

⁵So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

⁶And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Bethpeor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

⁷And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

¹⁰And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,

JUDE 1:

⁹Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

EXODUS 2:

¹³And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

¹⁴And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

DEUTERONOMY 18:

¹⁵The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me;

...unto him ye shall hearken;

2ND WITNESS

HEBREWS 9:

²⁷And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

2 KINGS 2:

¹¹And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

ACTS 7:

³⁵This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge?

...the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

MATTHEW 13:

⁵⁵Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not his mother called Mary? And his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

⁵⁶And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?

⁵⁷And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

JOHN 1:

¹¹He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

CHAPTER 21

DANIEL 2

Daniel 2 concerns itself with symbolic representations of the global kingdoms that have been on this earth and of the final antichrist kingdom to come. A summary of these kingdoms is as follows:

Gold	=	Babylon
Silver	=	Medo-Persia
Brass	=	Macedonia
Iron	=	Rome (type 1), New World Order (type 2)

It is not the scope of this book to cover ground already covered by numerous authors concerning the kingdoms that have come and gone. Instead, the focus is on the application of historical patterns to Bible prophecies that are yet to be fulfilled in order to increase understanding of the future.

In Daniel 2, we see that in the interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream, his kingdom of Babylon represented the head of fine gold. In Daniel 3 we see how the interpretation of his dream inflated his ego and motivated him to make an entire image of gold and to require the people to worship it. The important point in both chapters is what each image represented. It represented a kingdom or kingdoms. This helps us to understand that the image of the beast in Revelation 13 represents the global kingdom of the beast. The images of Daniel 2 & 3 are a pattern for the Revelation 13 image (see Chapter 38 for more discussion).

- The image represents a kingdom(s).
- The image is associated with money in some way: gold, currency, or the economy.
- The image is an object of worship.

The image of Daniel 2 has ten toes that appear to be synonymous with the ten horns of the beast. The image of Daniel 3 contains 666 within its dimensions which parallels the image of Revelation 13 and its number 666, which is the number of a man. From this, the deduction is that the image of Daniel 3 is an image of a man, even though it is never exactly specified in Daniel 3. Concerning the embedded 666 of the image of Daniel 3, we have the following verse:

"Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon."
Daniel 3:1

The height of the image is 60 cubits and its width is 6 cubits. This is an aspect ratio of 10:1. The average man has an aspect ratio of about 4:1. If the image of Daniel 3 is the image of a man (it fits the pattern), this means that 40% of the height of the image is of a man, and the other 60% is the supporting base. Translated to cubits, the man part of the image is 24 cubits high and the base part is 36 cubits high. The number 36 is a unique number in that the sum of its integers, 1 through 36, equals 666.

There is a dark clue in Daniel 2:43-44 concerning the nature of the ten toes:

"...they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another..."

It appears that genetic experimentation is attempted between "they" and "the seed of men" but the experiment fails. Who are "they"?

"There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown."
Genesis 6:4

Several Christian authors have reported that what modern society calls aliens from outer space are actually demons or fallen angels. They are involved with contaminating the genetics of mankind, just as

CHAPTER 21

DANIEL 2

they did in the days of Noah. The objective is to prevent God from having a pure people to call His own. They shall not succeed because Jesus, the Rock, will break up their scheme.

In succeeding chapters of this book the identity of the ten toes or ten horns will be covered in more depth.

One brother made an observation that there appears to be a connection with image worship and with music:

“...come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.”

Daniel 3:2b

“*That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:”

Daniel 3:5

“...the noise of *them that sing* do I hear.”

Exodus 32:18b

“And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses’ anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.”

Exodus 32:19

“And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.”

Revelation 13:15

Even though music is not specifically mentioned in Revelation 13, the pattern suggests that there will be musical fanfare at the unveiling or dedication of the image of the beast. It will probably be similar to the coronation of a king, covered by all of the media of course, and whomever the media endorses as the Christ, this will be the antichrist.

DANIEL 2

1ST WITNESS

²⁸But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

²⁹As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

³⁰But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

³¹Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible.

³²This image's head *was of fine gold*,

...his breast and his arms of silver,

...his belly and his thighs of brass,

³³His legs of iron,

...his feet part of iron and part of clay.

³⁴Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay,
...and brake them to pieces.

³⁵Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

2ND WITNESS

³⁶This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

³⁷Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

³⁸And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand,

...and hath made thee ruler over them all.

...Thou *art* this head of gold.

³⁹And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee,

...and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

⁴⁰And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

⁴¹And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

⁴²And as the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

⁴³And whereas thou sawest
...iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men:
...but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

⁴⁴And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

⁴⁵Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

CHAPTER 22

DANIEL 7

Daniel 7 presents four great beasts that shall arise and it also says that these are four kings. At the time that Daniel received this revelation, these kingdoms were still in the future. It appears that the time of these four beasts is in the last days because Revelation 13:1-2 also names these beasts, except in reverse order.

Even though these four kingdoms are in the latter days, there have been four historical global kingdoms that match the pattern of these four end-time kingdoms. It is history repeating itself according to God's plan. The reader is **HIGHLY RECOMMENDED** to review the associated chart in Appendix K comparing Daniel 2, Daniel 7, and Daniel 8, historical and future.

Certain authors have written that the lion with eagle's wings represents Great Britain and America and that the bear represents Russia. Concerning the leopard, this author believes that it represents a coalition of four countries, most likely China, Japan, Indonesia, and India. Others have even said that the leopard represents Germany and the four reichs (three historical and one future) but this does not appear to be consistent with the last days category of kingdoms because the first reich was about a thousand years ago. Some believe that the leopard represents the European Union; however, the coalition of four Asian countries appears to be leading candidate for the leopard. This is because Germany and Europe cannot escape Russian domination once the Russian-Islamic "kingdom" comes to power. Finally, the fourth beast represents the global kingdom of the antichrist. Again, the chart in Appendix K provides clarification.

This understanding of the identity of the four beasts also appears to match what was given to Dumitru Duduman, see Chapter 44. First, the English-American kingdom is dominant, then it is eclipsed by the Russian kingdom, which is eclipsed by the Asian kingdom, and finally the global kingdom is dominant. Between the four beasts there are a total of seven heads and this is discussed in Chapters 39 and 40.

For additional information about the identity of the lion with eagle's wings, Appendix H is presented which discusses the findings of research done with the Infinity Bible Code, concerning Daniel verse 7:4. The findings are very enlightening!

The fourth beast devours the whole earth and takes over with ten horns as its leadership (see also Chapter 40). Then a little horn comes up and three of the ten kings are removed from power. It is generally agreed among various authors that this little horn is the antichrist and it fits the pattern in the book of Revelation. The antichrist little horn is the image of the beast as discussed in Chapter 38.

There are certain characteristics of its description which are very intriguing. Its first characteristic is that it has "eyes like the eyes of man" and that its "look was more stout than its fellows". After studying the image of the beast information in Chapter 38, perhaps the Lord may provide additional insight as to the deeper significance of this description. Is it possible that the image of the beast is very technologically advanced, even robotic or humanoid appearing, with a part man -- part machine bionic design?

The other characteristic is that its mouth speaks very great things and speaks great words against the most High. Consider the following: suppose the brain of this technological image of the beast has instantaneous access to a computer database. Suppose this database consists of the work of supercomputers over a number of years in which the Bible was dissected apart and the words edited in such a way that it seemed to be the truth but was altered just enough so that it accomplished the purposes of the antichrist, to convince the earth's population that he is the real Messiah? The fake truth come in the flesh (or metal)? Take heed, the one who comes first will not be the real Jesus.

These two characteristics are very significant in the area of mind control. Prominent eyes and a fantastic speaking ability captivate the minds of people very easily in a hypnotic, trance-like way. That is why we are warned in Romans 8 and other places in the Bible to learn how to be led of the Spirit and not to walk after the flesh. To be carnally-minded is death because you can be easily deceived.

CHAPTER 22

DANIEL 7

We also have the Lord's warning in Matthew 24:24,

*"For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect."*

We are coming into a period of time when we absolutely cannot trust our eyes or ears. Only in God's Word and in the leading of the Holy Spirit can we trust. It is time to learn to hear the Lord's voice. Our future depends upon it.

DANIEL 7

1ST WITNESS

¹In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

²Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

³And four great beasts
...came up from the sea,
...diverse one from another.

⁴The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

⁵And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

⁶After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

⁷After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast,

...dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly;
...and it had great iron teeth:

...it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it:

...and it was diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it;

2ND WITNESS

¹⁶I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

¹⁷These great beasts, which are four,
...are four kings,
...which shall arise out of the earth.

¹⁸But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

¹⁹Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast,
...which was diverse from all the others,
...exceeding dreadful,

...whose teeth were of iron, and his nails *of* brass;
...which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

3RD WITNESS

²³Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth,
...which shall be diverse from all kingdoms,

...and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

DANIEL 7

1ST WITNESS

⁷...and it had ten horns.

⁸I considered the horns,

...and, behold, there came up
among them another little horn,

...before whom there were three of
the first horns plucked up by the
roots:

...and, behold, in this horn
were eyes like the eyes of man,

...and a mouth speaking great
things.

⁹I beheld till the thrones were cast
down,

...and the Ancient of days did sit,
whose garment was white as snow,
and the hair of his head like the pure
wool: his throne *was like* the fiery
flame, *and* his wheels as burning
fire.

¹⁰A fiery stream issued and came
forth from before him: thousand
thousands ministered unto him, and
ten thousand times ten thousand
stood before him: the judgment was
set, and the books were opened.

¹¹I beheld then because of the voice
of the great words which the horn
spake: I beheld *even* till the beast
was slain, and his body destroyed,
and given to the burning flame.

2ND WITNESS

²⁰And of the ten horns that *were* in
his head,

...and *of* the other which came up,

...and before whom three fell;

...even *of* that horn that had eyes,

...and a mouth that spake very great
things,

...whose look was more stout than
his fellows.

²¹I beheld, and the same horn
made war with the saints, and
prevailed against them;

(3 ½ years)

²²Until the Ancient of days came,

...and judgment was given to the
saints of the most High;

3RD WITNESS

²⁴And the ten horns out of this
kingdom are ten kings *that* shall
arise:

...and another shall rise after them;
and he shall be diverse from the first,

...and he shall subdue three kings.

²⁵And he shall speak great words
against the most High,

...and shall wear out the saints of the
most High, and think to change times
and laws:

...and they shall be given into his
hand until a time and times and the
dividing of time.

²⁶But the judgment shall sit, and
they shall take away his dominion,

...to consume and to destroy it unto
the end.

DANIEL 7

1ST WITNESS

¹⁴And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

¹⁵I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

2ND WITNESS

²²...and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

3RD WITNESS

²⁷And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

²⁸Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAPTER 23

DANIEL 8

This is a fairly complex chapter to understand. Prior to the Lord unsealing certain revelations, there was not much chance of understanding this chapter, which Daniel admits to in verse 8:27,

“...and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.”

Prophecy students generally agree that the ram and the he-goat represent kingdoms that have come and gone and there have been many writings about the historical details of those kingdoms. Thus, the scope of this chapter is to focus primarily on the little horn. The first question that arises is whether or not this is the same little horn that is found in Daniel 7.

In the “yes” camp, the information pattern appears to match with Daniel 7:

Daniel 7

- “little horn”
- “look was more stout”
- “spake very great things”
- “made war with the saints”
- “think to change times and laws”
- “they shall take away his dominion”

Daniel 8

- “little horn”
- “fierce countenance”
- “it waxed great”
- “shall destroy the mighty and the holy people”
- “the daily sacrifice was taken away”
- “he shall be broken without hand”

In the “no” camp, there are apparent differences in the pattern that must be accounted for. For example, each chapter discusses time periods of different lengths: 1260 days versus 2300 days.

Daniel 7:25 - “...they (the saints) shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time (3 ½ years or 1260 days)”

Daniel 8:13-14 - “...How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.”

Another “no” example is that the little horn of Daniel 7 arises after the ten horns of the beast come to power, but the little horn of Daniel 8 comes forth out of one of the four horns of the he goat (Grecia).

Daniel 7:24 - “And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.”

Daniel 8:8-9 - “Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven. And out of one of them came forth a little horn...”

Finally, the little horn of Daniel 7 speaks directly against the most High while there is no mention of speaking or great words from the little horn of Daniel 8, except for his aspirations to “wax great”.

Daniel 7:25 - “And he shall speak *great* words against the most High...”

Daniel 8:10 - “And it waxed great, *even* to the host of heaven...”

The conclusion so far with these two chapters is that Daniel 7 is talking about the antichrist and that Daniel 8 is talking about a type of antichrist prior to the actual antichrist and it appears to be Yasser Arafat. He is a little person and is known as “the horn” among the Palestinian people. His head dress is shaped as a pointed curve at the top and it resembles a short horn. He has a rather severe countenance

CHAPTER 23

DANIEL 8

with bulging eyes and has actually received the Nobel Peace Prize, despite his unofficial title as the “father of modern terrorism”.

“Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe unto *them that are* wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!”
Isaiah 5:20-21

See Chapter 28 (Daniel 11) for additional references to Arafat and the Palestinians.

At this point, it appears that Arafat’s “reign” is during the time period preceding the great tribulation. When the image of the beast is revealed, then begins the great tribulation of 3 ½ years during which the antichrist shall reign. See Chapter 38 for the basis of this conclusion. It does not appear that Arafat will be around during the great tribulation.

The next chapter, Daniel 9, discusses in more detail the significance of the years preceding the great tribulation period.

A few short notes in parenthesis have been included among the verses in the pattern study of Daniel 8 for the reader’s clarification and consideration.

DANIEL 8

1ST WITNESS

¹In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto me Daniel*, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

²And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

³Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the two horns *were* high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

⁴I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

⁵And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and ...the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes.

⁶And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

⁷And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

⁸Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn *was broken*; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

- (1. Egypt – Ptolemies
- (2. Greece, Macedonia – Antigonids
- (3. Persia, Asia Minor – Parthians, Sassanids
- (4. Syria – Seleucids

2ND WITNESS

¹⁵And it came to pass, when I, *even I Daniel*, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

¹⁶And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of Ulai*, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

¹⁷So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

¹⁸Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

¹⁹And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.

²⁰The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

²¹And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and ...the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king.

(Alexander the Great)

²²Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

- 1. Ptolemy 1 Soter, takes Jerusalem 320 BC)
- 2. Antigonus-Gonatus)
- 3. Ariarathes, Mithridates, Nicomedes)
- 4. Antiochus IV Epiphanes, takes Jerusalem 170 BC)

DANIEL 8

1ST WITNESS

⁹And out of one of them came forth a little horn,

(Arafat born in Egypt.)

...which waxed exceeding great,

(Tries to conquer.)

...toward the south,

(But he is expelled out of Egypt.)

...and toward the east,

(Expelled out of Jordan.)

...and toward the pleasant *land*.

(Expelled out of Lebanon.)

¹⁰And it waxed great, *even* to the host of heaven;

(Targets the land of Palestine / Judea.)

...and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

(Terrorism against Israel.)

¹¹Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host,

(Arafat co-winner of 1994 Nobel Peace Prize with Yitzhak Rabin.)

...and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away,

(Denies access to the wailing wall?)

...and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

(Temple Mount collapse?)

¹²And an host was given him against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression,

(Illegal U.N. occupation army in Jerusalem?)

...and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practiced, and prospered.

(Mass propaganda campaign?)

2ND WITNESS

²³And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

²⁴And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power:

...and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

²⁵And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart,

...and by peace shall destroy many:

DANIEL 8

1ST WITNESS

¹³Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning

...the daily *sacrifice*,

...and the transgression of desolation,

...to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

¹⁴And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days;*

...then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

(Transgression = Strong's 6588
= revolt, rebellion, sin)

(Desolation = Strong's 8074
= astonish, make desolate, destroy,
lay waste, wonder)

(Sanctuary = Strong's 6944
= sacred place/thing, consecrated holy)

(Cleansed = Strong's 6663
= clear self, justified, righteous)

*Note: if the Antifada started in Sept. 2000, then 2300 days later is approx. Jan. 1, 2007 ?!

2ND WITNESS

²⁵...he shall also stand up against the Prince[†] of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

(Arafat meets his end.)

²⁶And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told *is* true: wherefore shut thou up the vision;

...for it shall be for many days.

²⁷And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

[†]Prince = Messiah the Prince (Dan. 9:25)

CHAPTER 24

DANIEL 9

The single verse of this chapter that has been the subject of many theological discussions is Daniel 9:27. Historically, this verse has been the reason for many prophecy teachers saying that the tribulation period is seven years long. However, this is only partially correct, when considering the latest revelations of the Lord concerning this issue.

The great tribulation as referenced in Matthew 24; Revelation 11, 12, 13; and Daniel 7 and 12 is a period of three and one half prophetic years long. A prophetic year is defined as 360 days. The great tribulation begins when the image of the beast is revealed and begins to speak, according to Revelation 13:5 & 15. However, there will also be several years of “chaos” prior to the great tribulation and it is important to keep the two periods separate and distinct.

In subsequent chapters of this book, it will be shown that during the “chaos” period we can expect to see great distress in Israel, in the United States, and in a large part of the world. Before the antichrist image can come forth, the global kingdom must be in place. The global kingdom comes into existence as a result of “order out of chaos”. The “chaos” period will be characterized by a tremendous amount of chaos, not the least of which will be the attack upon the United States and its loss of sovereignty, with the immediate result being global economic chaos. Obviously, this is negative subject matter and no American should want this to happen but unless there is a mighty repentance and turning away from evil, the fate of this country is sealed. Later chapters of this book discuss the subject of America’s judgment in more detail.

Daniel 9:24-27 are very good verses to use to answer the scoffers who ask “how can a person know when the end times are?” Tell them to study the verses if they want to understand why Israel is known as the prophetic time clock.

Daniel 9 is a chapter composed of two main parts: Daniel’s intercessory prayer and the prophetic revelation he received from the Lord concerning Jerusalem’s future, as detailed in verses 24-27.

In verse 1, Daniel comes to an alarming realization, after studying the book of Jeremiah (specifically, Jeremiah 25:11), that the future of Jerusalem would be a period of desolations.

“...I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.”

His immediate priority was to humble himself and seek the Lord concerning the future of Jerusalem and to confess the sins of the city and of his people in order to ask the Lord for mercy.

“O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain...” (verse 16)

Afterwards, the Lord blesses Daniel with verses 24-27, the prophetic portion of Daniel 9.

The pattern study of Daniel 9 consists of two pattern match-ups. The first one consists of two witness columns and is essentially the first layer of understanding. The second pattern consists of three witness columns and is a deeper layer of understanding.

The first pattern consists of two parts: verse 24 and verses 25-27. Verse 24 contains 70 weeks, while verses 25-27 contain $7 + 62 + 1 = 70$ weeks. This is a very important prophetic time clue; the understanding of which will greatly aid the understanding of the chronology of the rest of the prophetic books of the Bible.

The second pattern sheds light on the most complex part of the chapter: verses 26 and 27. The pattern match-up really helps to explain the complicated wording of the prophecy. Take time to study the pattern.

DANIEL 9

1ST WITNESS

²⁴Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people

...and upon thy holy city,

(Israel = prophetic time clock)

...to finish the transgression,

...and to make an end of sins,

...and to make reconciliation for iniquity,

...and to bring in everlasting righteousness,

...and to seal up the vision and prophecy,

...and to anoint the most Holy.

2ND WITNESS

²⁵Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be seven weeks*, and threescore and two weeks; the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

²⁶And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself:

...and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary;

...and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood,

...and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

²⁷And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week:

...and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease,

...and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make *it* desolate,

...even until the consummation,

...and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

DANIEL 9

1ST WITNESS

²⁴Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people

...and upon thy holy city,

(Israel = prophetic time clock)

...to finish the transgression,

...and to make an end of sins,

...and to make reconciliation for iniquity,

...and to bring in everlasting righteousness,

...and to seal up the vision and prophecy,

...and to anoint the most Holy.

2ND WITNESS

²⁵Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

²⁶And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself:

...and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary;

...and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood,

...and unto the end of the war

...desolations are determined.

3RD WITNESS

²⁷And he shall confirm the covenant* with many for one week:

...and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease,

...and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make *it* desolate,

...even until the consummation,

...and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

*(Covenant = Strong's 1285
= confederacy,
covenant, league)

(Webster's:
confederacy = league,
alliance, or
conspiracy)

CHAPTER 25

DANIEL 9 & ISAIAH 28

When cross-referenced with Isaiah 28, an even deeper layer of understanding is achieved concerning Daniel 9. It is now easier to understand who the pronoun “he” is in Daniel 9:27. It is a servant of the devil; the little horn of Daniel 8. It is also easier to see that Israel does in fact make a peace treaty with the enemy. Isaiah 28:14 refers to the leaders of Israel as “...scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.” It calls their peace treaty “...a covenant with death...” and that the Lord will not allow this covenant to stand. Judgment comes upon Israel and Jerusalem is trodden down by the Gentiles, as it is written in Revelation 11:2,

“But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.”

At that time, God’s two witnesses come forth to prophesy for 1260 days. This begins the outpouring of God’s wrath upon the kingdom of the beast.

The object lesson is that God’s people should not depend on the world nor the things of the world for its security; only in the living God is there security.

DANIEL 9 & ISAIAH 28

1ST WITNESS

DANIEL 9:

²⁵Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

²⁶And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself:

...and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary;

...and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood,

...and unto the end of the war

...desolations are determined.

2ND WITNESS

DANIEL 9:

²⁷And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week:

...and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease,

...and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make *it* desolate,

...even until the consummation,

...and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

3RD WITNESS

ISAIAH 28:

¹⁴Wherefore ...hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

¹⁵Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death,

...and with hell are we at agreement;

...when the overflowing scourge shall pass through,

...it shall not come unto us:

...for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

4TH WITNESS

ISAIAH 28:

¹⁶Therefore ...thus saith the Lord GOD,

...Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, ...a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

¹⁷Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.
¹⁸And your covenant with death shall be disannulled,

...and your agreement with hell shall not stand;

...when the overflowing scourge shall pass through,

then ye shall be trodden down by it.

¹⁹From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only *to* understand the report.

CHAPTER 26

1 CHRONICLES 20 – 21 & DANIEL 11 – 12 INTRODUCTION

The next series of chapters illustrate a remarkable parallel between 1 Chronicles 20 & 21 and Daniel 11 & 12. This series was the most complicated of the Bible patterns so far discovered. Undoubtedly, the Bible contains more complex, unexplored series of chapters that await discovery by whomever, according to God's revelation timing. Happy hunting!

Appendix B contains the methodology of various steps employed in order to achieve a better understanding of the scriptures contained in this series of chapters. The reader can study the progression of cross-reference and correlation used to obtain the match-up of keywords and verses. If the task is large, break it up into smaller pieces and ask God for wisdom. He upbraideth not if we ask for wisdom. Because of the complexity of this pattern, the author was led to sketch diagrams of the verses in order to "see" the action better.

Keep in mind to ask the Lord for help and He will guide you. Otherwise, you are fumbling in the dark.

Even though we may finally achieve a match-up of keywords and verses, the interpretation of the meaning of the pattern still remains. God will only allow the revelation of the meaning according to His good will and timing. The author has not been allowed yet to know certain details about Daniel 11 and 12. Numerous attempts have been made to understand the meaning of the pattern of certain verses but to no avail. It is going to take more time and more seeking the Lord for additional revelation, according to His grace, for He is sovereign and may wish to reveal the meaning to someone else. The author is very grateful to the Lord for what has been revealed so far!

It is with great interest to see how Daniel went through a similar experience. In Daniel 12:6, one asks the Lord's angel:

"How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?"

The angel gives the answer in verse 7 but Daniel admits:

"...I heard, but I understood not."

Hungry for more understanding, in verse 8 Daniel asks the Lord's angel the following question:

"O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?"

The angel tells Daniel to go his way because the words are sealed till the time of the end. (Sorry Daniel.)

Amazingly, the disciples asked Jesus similar questions in Matthew 24:3,

"...when shall these things be? And what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?"

Jesus gave His disciples an in-depth answer to their questions. A number of decades later, the book of Revelation came forth from the Lord and now we can know much more because,

"...the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof." Revelation 5:5b

The Lord has unsealed the words and we can have access to the whole story. The closer we get to the time of the end, the more that details will be revealed by the Lord in order to increase our understanding of the whole story.

CHAPTER 26

1 CHRONICLES 20 – 21 & DANIEL 11 – 12 INTRODUCTION

One of the details that the author has sought the Lord about concerns the identity of the little horn in the book of Daniel. The general consensus is that the little horn is the antichrist. Yet at least one person, Marvin Byers, believes that it is Yasser Arafat. THIS AUTHOR BELIEVES THAT IT IS BOTH. Certain scriptures appear to apply to Arafat, such as Daniel 8, and other scriptures appear to refer to the antichrist, such as Daniel 7. It is HIGHLY recommended that the reader refer to the chart in Appendix K for more clarification.

CHAPTER 27

1 CHRONICLES 20

The structure of this chapter is the same as Daniel 11, except smaller. There are three rounds of war with the enemy and the third round is in reference to the latter days. For additional information concerning the third round, see Appendix D commentary and read the notes on Revelation 12:12.

The commentary here introducing this chapter is kept to a minimum in order to invite the reader to study the pattern matchup and compare it with Daniel 11. The longer you study the comparison, the more you will pick up. That is one of the amazing and exciting attributes of scripture: the depth of it!

“O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!”
Romans 11:33

1 CHRONICLES 20

1ST WITNESS

¹And it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*,
Joab led forth the power of the army,
 and wasted the country of the children of Ammon,
 and came and besieged Rabbah.
 But David tarried at Jerusalem.
 And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

²And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold,
 and *there were* precious stones in it;
 and it was set upon David's head:
 and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

³And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon.
 And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

⁴And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines;

...at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite
slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of the giant:
 ...and they were subdued.

⁸These were born unto the giant in Gath;
 and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

(Palestine = Strong's 6429
 = "Philistines"
 deriv. from = Strong's 6428
 = "migratory"
 conclusion:
 Philistines = Palestinians)

2ND WITNESS

(Rabbah = Strong's 7237 = "great")

⁵And there was war again with the Philistines;

...and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite,
 ...whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam.

3RD WITNESS

⁶And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*. (6th verse)
 and he also was the son of the giant.
⁷But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.

(Gath = hometown of Goliath the Philistine, ref. 1 Sam. 17:23)

(Gath = Strong's 1660, 1661
 = "winepress")

CHAPTER 28

DANIEL 11

Daniel 11 is one of the most complicated chapters in the Bible to understand, due in part to the size of the chapter, the amount of action taking place, and the quantity of pronouns used.

Of great help is having the pattern of 1 Chronicles 20 on hand in order to understand the pattern of Daniel 11. Using it and the structure of the “three witnesses”, and underlining keyword match-ups, greatly assists in the comprehension of the scriptural pattern in Daniel 11 that God has assembled. God is in charge of past, present, and future!

Following are three sets of Daniel 11 scriptures: the pattern match-up, the historical type, and the future type. If the reader is not in agreement with every one of the details presented, he is encouraged to expand / revise according to how he is led by the Lord. He may very well get deeper revelation from the Lord than what is presented here.

The pattern match-up shows the exquisite arrangement of the scriptures and reveals the deeper layers for the reader’s review and contemplation. Consultation with the Lord is recommended in order to get His interpretation directly of the deeper understanding of the meaning of the pattern of His Word.

The historical type contains the pattern match-up with the historical events that have been fulfilled. The historical events are in parenthesis and are matched with their corresponding scriptures for illustration.

The future type contains the pattern match-up with the future events yet to be fulfilled. The future events are in parenthesis and are matched with their corresponding scriptures for illustration. Some of the events are happening even now. WE ARE IN THE LAST DAYS.

HISTORICAL TYPE:

There have been a multitude of authors who have published studies of the historical details of the fulfillment of Daniel 11. Only a few of the details are included here in parenthesis with the corresponding scripture match-up. The major events are included in order to permit the reader to see the bigger picture, without getting lost in the details. The pattern type shows that both Antiochus IV Epiphanes and Rome’s General Titus played antichrist roles. The pattern clears up any confusion as to which one played the role, because they BOTH portrayed it, in their appointed time. The reader should reference the chart in Appendix K for clarification. The focus should be on the impact upon Israel because the pattern shall be repeated in the near future.

FUTURE TYPE:

The future events are shown in parenthesis and end with a question mark because their fulfillment is yet to be; however, the pattern should be very close to the historical type. The main point to consider is that Israel appears to be attacked both internally and externally in the last days. Arafat and his Palestinian State attack internally and the Pope and his New World Order attack externally. Even with the pattern match-up, the chronology of events is not entirely clear. It appears that Arafat, or his successor, attacks first with terrorism and bribery, then he uses the leverage of the global community in order to obtain concessions from Israel, and then he establishes his headquarters in the northern (Muslim) quarter of Jerusalem. The U.S.A. suffers the judgment of God (a surprise nuclear attack) for the reason of not supporting Israel. In the aftermath, the “Pope’s army” marches on Jerusalem, enters the northern quarter, and with Arafat or his successor’s support, sponsors the erection of the abomination of desolation. The great tribulation begins.

NOTE:

Daniel 11 = 861 (Infinity Bible Code) = “very early in the morning”. Reference Daniel verses 11:27 and 11:35, in reference to “time appointed” for a possible connection.

DANIEL 11

1ST WITNESS

¹Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even I*, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

²And now will I show thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

³And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

⁴And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

⁵And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

⁶And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

⁷But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

⁸And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

⁹So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

²⁰Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

DANIEL 11

1ST WITNESS

¹⁰But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one

...shall certainly come,

...and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

¹¹And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

¹²And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

¹³For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

2ND WITNESS

²¹And in his estate shall stand up ...a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

²²And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

²³And after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

²⁴He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

²⁵And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army;

but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

²⁶Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow:

...and many shall fall down slain.

²⁷And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

²⁸Then shall he return into his land

...with great riches; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

3RD WITNESS

⁴⁰And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north

...shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

⁴¹He shall enter also into ...the glorious land, and

...many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

⁴²He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries:

...and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

⁴³But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

DANIEL 11

1ST WITNESS

¹⁴And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south:

...also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

¹⁵So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, ...and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

¹⁶But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and

...he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

¹⁷He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do:

...and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

¹⁸After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many:

...but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

¹⁹Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land:

...but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

2ND WITNESS

²⁹At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

³⁰For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with ...them that forsake the holy covenant.

³¹And arms shall stand on his part,

...and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and

...shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

³²And such as do wickedly against the covenant

...shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

³³And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

³⁴Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

³⁵And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

³⁶And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

3RD WITNESS

⁴⁴But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth

...with great fury to destroy,

...and utterly to make away many.

⁴⁵And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain;

...yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

DANIEL 11

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

³⁷Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

³⁸But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

³⁹Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

DANIEL 11 - HISTORICAL

1ST WITNESS

¹Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even I*, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

²And now will I show thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

³And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

⁴And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

⁵And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

⁶And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

⁷But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

⁸And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

⁹So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

DANIEL 11 - HISTORICAL

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

²⁰Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

(Seleucus Philopater, son of Antiochus III, King of Syria, was principally a raiser of taxes.)

¹⁰But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one

²¹And in his estate shall stand up ...a vile person,

(Antiochus IV Epiphanes, brother of and successor to Seleucus Philopater.)

...shall certainly come,
(Prophetic Warning?)

...to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

(Antiochus IV gained his kingdom by a system of lavish bribery.)

...and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

²²And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

²³And after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

²⁴He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

⁴⁰And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north

...shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries,

...and shall overflow and pass over.

⁴¹He shall enter also into ...the glorious land, and

...many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

(67 AD - Nero's general Titus Vespasian attacks area of Galilee and then focuses on Judaea.)

DANIEL 11 - HISTORICAL

1ST WITNESS

¹¹And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

¹²*And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

¹³For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

¹⁴And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south:

...also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

2ND WITNESS

²⁵And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army;

but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

²⁶Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow:

...and many shall fall down slain.

²⁷And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

²⁸Then shall he return into his land

...with great riches; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

²⁹At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

³⁰For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with

...them that forsake the holy covenant.

3RD WITNESS

⁴²He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries:

...and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

⁴³But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

⁴⁴But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth...

(68 AD - Nero's suicide begins civil war in Rome. Titus Vespasian becomes emperor. His son Titus, Jr. marches on to Jerusalem.)

DANIEL 11 - HISTORICAL

1ST WITNESS

¹⁵So the king of the north shall come,
and cast up a mount,
...and take the most fenced cities:
and the arms of the south shall not
withstand, neither his chosen people,
neither *shall there be any* strength to
withstand.

¹⁶But he that cometh against him
shall do according to his own will, and
none shall stand before him: and

...he shall stand in the glorious land,
which by his hand shall be consumed.

¹⁷He shall also set his face to enter
with the strength of his whole
kingdom, and upright ones with him;
thus shall he do:
...and he shall give him the daughter
of women, corrupting her: but she
shall not stand *on his side*, neither be
for him.

(Antiochus III of Syria, king of the
north, gave his daughter Cleopatra to
Ptolemy Epiphanes of Egypt, king of
the south. She opposed her father in
favor of her husband.)

2ND WITNESS

³¹And arms shall stand on his part,
(168 BC – Antiochus IV Epiphanes
takes control of the temple.)

...and they shall pollute the sanctuary
of strength, and

(167 BC – Swine flesh offered on the
temple altar.)

...shall take away the daily sacrifice,

(Jewish feasts and the law of Moses
outlawed. Plundered temple
valuables used to repay war debt to
Rome.)

...and they shall place the
abomination that maketh desolate.

(Worship of Zeus is set up in the
temple.)

³²And such as do wickedly against the
covenant

...shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the
people that do know their God shall be
strong, and do *exploits*.

3RD WITNESS

...with great fury to destroy,

(70 AD – Titus, Jr. surrounds
Jerusalem and attacks.)

...and utterly to make away many.

(Jerusalem is leveled and the temple
is burned.)

(Murder and plunder rampant by the
Roman army, over 100,000 die.)

(The temple valuables are taken
back to Rome.)

⁴⁵And he shall plant the tabernacles
of his palace between the seas in the
glorious holy mountain;

(A statue of Jupiter is erected above
the ruins of the temple.)

DANIEL 11 - HISTORICAL

1ST WITNESS

¹⁸After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many:

...but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

¹⁹Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land:
...but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

2ND WITNESS

³³And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

³⁴Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

³⁵And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

³⁶And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

(Under Antiochus IV Epiphanes, persecution took its full course in Jerusalem. Translated, Epiphanes means ILLUSTRIOUS or GOD REVEALED. He eventually ceased to rule.)

³⁷Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

³⁸But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

(Even though he was King of Syria, Antiochus IV worshiped the Roman war-god.)

³⁹Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

3RD WITNESS

...yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

(The Roman Empire eventually ceased to be a world power.)

DANIEL 11 - FUTURE

1ST WITNESS

¹Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even I*, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

²And now will I show thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

³And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

⁴And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

⁵And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

⁶And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

⁷But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

⁸And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

⁹So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

DANIEL 11 - FUTURE

1ST WITNESS

¹⁰But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one

...shall certainly come,

(Prophetic Warning?)

...and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

2ND WITNESS

²⁰Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

²¹And in his estate shall stand up ...a vile person,

(Yasser Arafat?)

...to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom:
...but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

(Flatteries = Strong's 2519, context is "smooth treacheries", i.e. speaking peace & practicing violence?)

²²And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

("shall be broken... prince of the covenant" = Rabin assassination?)

²³And after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

²⁴He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

("he shall scatter... spoil" = Arafat's distribution of foreign aid to his terrorists?)

("forecast his devices" = terrorism?)

3RD WITNESS

⁴⁰And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north

(Russian or E.U. army, with the Pope directing?)

...shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries,

(Only Russia or E.U. army has "many ships"?)

...and shall overflow and pass over.

(Invasion?)

⁴¹He shall enter also into ...the glorious land, and

(The Pope and his army?)

...many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

(Jordan area?)

DANIEL 11 - FUTURE

1ST WITNESS

¹¹And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude;

...but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

¹²And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

¹³For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

2ND WITNESS

²⁵And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army;

(Israeli Defense Force?)

...but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

(Pending defeat of Israel?)

²⁶Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow:

(Enemies of Israel who economically benefit from Israel?)

...and many shall fall down slain.
²⁷And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

(Peace negotiations?)

²⁸Then shall he return into his land

...with great riches;

(Peace concessions or actual spoils of war?)

...and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

3RD WITNESS

⁴²He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries:

...and the land of Egypt

...shall not escape.

("land of Egypt" = U.S.A.?
Pending nuclear attack
on America?)

⁴³But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

(Arab nations want from Russia their fair share of the spoils of America?)

(See also Jeremiah 46:9 -
"Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle *and* bend the bow.")

DANIEL 11 - FUTURE

1ST WITNESS

¹⁴And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south:

...also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

¹⁵So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, ...and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

¹⁶But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and

2ND WITNESS

²⁹At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

³⁰For the ships of Chittim shall come against him:

(Chittim = Strong's 3794,
= Kittim
= Kittiy
Think: Kittyhawk, i.e. U.S. Navy?)

...therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with

..them that forsake the holy covenant.

(Traitors of Israel? Peres?)

("holy covenant" = Gen. 15:18?)

³¹And arms shall stand on his part,

(With backing of N.W.O. forces...)

...and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and

(...Arafat or his successor takes control of the northern quarter of Jerusalem, the Muslim quarter, site of the temple and establishes a Palestinian capital in Jerusalem?)

...shall take away the daily sacrifice,

(Jewish feasts and rituals outlawed?
Ark of the Covenant stolen?)

3RD WITNESS

⁴⁴But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth...

(China, Japan, others go against Russia?)

...with great fury to destroy,

(Russian / Islamic coalition attacks Israel?)

...and utterly to make away many.

(Destruction, murder and plunder rampant by the invading army, many die?)

(Jewish valuables taken back to Rome?)

DANIEL 11 - FUTURE

1ST WITNESS

¹⁶ ...he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

¹⁷ He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do:

...and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

¹⁸ After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many:

...but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

2ND WITNESS

³¹ ...and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

(Abomination = Strong's 8251, = filthy, detestable idol, same for Dan. 9:27 and Dan. 12:11.)

(Erection of a pagan deity at Jerusalem? Ref. Matt. 24:15 "...**stand in the holy place**...")

³² And such as do wickedly against the covenant

(Bribes for Israeli traitors?)

...shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

³³ And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

³⁴ Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

³⁵ And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

(The time of the end = Matt. 24:15,21?

"When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place..."

"For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.")

3RD WITNESS

⁴⁵ And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain;

(New World Order headquarters built in Jerusalem? Pope relocates there as leader of One World religion?)

(The Pope gives life unto the image of the beast? Beginning of the great tribulation?)

DANIEL 11 - FUTURE

1ST WITNESS

¹⁹Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land:
...but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

2ND WITNESS

³⁶And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

(Persecution takes its full course in Jerusalem? Arafat's rule comes to an end?)

³⁷Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.
³⁸But in his estate shall he honour the

("in his estate" = his successor or a war memorial?)

God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

(Arafat or his replacement will give honor unto the image of the beast?)

³⁹Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

3RD WITNESS

...yet he shall come to his end*, and none shall help him.

(Pope's rule comes to an end? The N.W.O. Empire ceases to be a world power when Jesus returns.)

CHAPTER 29

DANIEL 12

Daniel 12 mentions “the end” at least three times. The previous chapter, Daniel 11, also mentions “the end” at least three times. Daniel 12 discusses durations of days and years for various events. In order to understand the time clues contained in Daniel 12, we first need to understand the definition of “the end” as it is used in the book of Daniel. This definition should be consistent as well for the other chapters of the Bible that pertain to “the end”. In Chapter 33, the definition of the sign of the end is discussed, as spoken of by Jesus:

“¹⁵When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) ¹⁶Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: ¹⁷Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: ¹⁸Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. ¹⁹And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! ²⁰But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: ²¹For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. ²²And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.”
Matthew 24:15-22

There are two scripture sets following. The first one has Daniel 12 arranged in three columns for comparison and the second set has only three verses of Daniel 12 arranged in two columns for comparison.

From the pattern comparisons of Daniel 12, together with the Daniel 11 comparisons in the previous chapter, are the following conclusions:

- There are 1290 days between the taking away of the daily sacrifice and the setting up of the abomination of desolation. (1290 days between Dan. 11:31a and Dan. 11:31b, and between Dan. 12:11a and Dan. 12:11b)
- The taking away of the daily sacrifice is defined as the PLO takeover of part of Jerusalem for its capital and the outlawing of Jewish feasts and rituals, with U.N. backing.
- The abomination of desolation is the joint venture between the PLO and the Pope's New World Order to set up the image of the beast in Jerusalem. This will establish Jerusalem as a political and religious capital of the world.
- The great tribulation begins and lasts for 3½ years.
- It appears that 45 days into the great tribulation, a deliverance of God's people takes place. The type of deliverance is not completely understood yet but it may be a type of exodus to a land of Goshen, similar to the time of Moses.

The interpretation presented here is subject to revision according to the Lord's release of additional revelation. This holds true for anybody: “For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.” (1 Cor. 13:9) By faith, this is what the author believes that the Lord is revealing. There is undoubtedly, more to come.

Any reference to E.W. Bullinger concerns his book: *Number in Scripture*.

DANIEL 12

1ST WITNESS

⁴But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words,
and seal the book,
...even to the time of the end:

...many shall run to and fro,

...and knowledge shall be increased.

¹And at that **time** shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people...

...and there shall be a **time** of trouble...

...such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same **time**...

...and at that **time** thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

²And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

³And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

2ND WITNESS

⁸And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

⁹And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

¹⁰Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly:

...and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

¹¹And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away,...

...*there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

...and the abomination that maketh desolate set up,...

¹²Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

3RD WITNESS

¹³But go thou thy way...
...till the end be:...

⁵Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

⁶And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

⁷And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for **a time, times, and an half**; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people,...

...all these *things* shall be finished.

¹³...for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

DANIEL 12

1ST WITNESS
(verse 1)

2ND WITNESS
(verses 11-12)

¹¹And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away,

(1260 days plus 30 minutes of silence? →)

...*there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.
(verse segment "11b")

(The number 30 = "the right moment", E.W. Bullinger)

(Question: at the 1260th day, is the temple destroyed and then 30 minutes of silence? Ref. E.W. Bullinger page 240.)

¹And at that time* shall Michael stand up,

...and the abomination that maketh desolate set up,

...the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people:

(verse segment "11b" is relocated above ↑)

..and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation

...even to that same time:

...and at that time thy people shall be delivered,
(after 45 days of trouble? 1335-1290 = 45)

¹²Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

...every one that shall be found written in the book.

*time = eth (Young's Analytical Concordance)
= ayin + tau
= 70 + 400
= 470
= Job 34

Job 34:20 "In a moment..."

CHAPTER 30

1 CHRONICLES 21 & DANIEL 12

The notes in the third column highlight the main points of the pattern match-up.

When the devil stands up against Israel at the time of the end, then Michael stands up for Israel and the war in heaven is fought, as it is written in Revelation 12:7-9. The devil is cast out into the earth and thus begins the great tribulation of 3 ½ years and the mark of the beast numbering.

Even now the devil is conducting prototype numbering with social security, driver's license, and other numbers. The devil's objective with numbering is to claim the people as his. His favorite people to try to claim are God's people; however,

“...no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.” John 10:29

The pattern shows the consequence for taking the mark of the beast will be the wrath of God. This is consistent with Revelation 14:9-10.

The parallel between the set-up of the altar and the set-up of the abomination of desolation is very interesting. In the pattern, it shows that after it is set up, fire from above comes down to consume the offering. Could this be the pattern for Revelation 13:13?

“And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,”
Revelation 13:13

1 CHRONICLES 21 & DANIEL 12

1ST WITNESS

1 CHRONICLES 21:

¹And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

²And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people,

... Go, number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

³And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

⁴Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

⁵And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they* of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

⁶But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

⁷And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

⁸And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

⁹And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,

¹⁰Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*: choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

¹¹So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

2ND WITNESS

DANIEL 12:

¹And at that **time** shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a **time** of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same **time**: and at that **time** thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

(**time** chronology:

- even to that same time
- a time when Michael stands up
- a time of trouble
- a time when God's people are delivered

The time chronology establishes that Daniel 12 verse 1 is a summary of the entire chapter.)

NOTES

(Satan stands up against Israel and Michael stands up for Israel.)

(God's people numbered. There's a right way and a wrong way to do it. The way the devil provoked David to do it goes against God's Word:

"And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude." Gen. 32:12

The right way is to let God keep the count, in His book of life.)

1 CHRONICLES 21 & DANIEL 12

1ST WITNESS

1 CHRONICLES 21:

¹²Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

¹³And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

¹⁴So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

¹⁵And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

¹⁶And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

¹⁷And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

2ND WITNESS

DANIEL 12:

²And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and everlasting contempt*.

³And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

⁴But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

⁵Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

⁶And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

⁷And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for **a time, times, and an half**; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

⁸And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

⁹And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

¹⁰Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

NOTES

(The reward for righteousness and the consequence of sin.)

(The LORD's angelic representative.)

(Intercession.)

1 CHRONICLES 21 & DANIEL 12

1ST WITNESS

1 CHRONICLES 21:

¹⁸Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

¹⁹And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

²⁰And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

²¹And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

²²Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

²³And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

²⁴And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that which is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

²⁵So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

²⁶And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

2ND WITNESS

DANIEL 12:

¹¹And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

¹²Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

¹³But go thou thy way till the end *be*: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

NOTES

(The altar is set up.)

1 CHRONICLES 21 & DANIEL 12

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

NOTES

1 CHRONICLES 21:

²⁷And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

²⁸At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

²⁹For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at Gibeon.

³⁰But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAPTER 31

MATTHEW 24 – MARK 13 – LUKE 17 & 21

There have been others who have put together the harmony of the gospels; in other words, cross-reference comparisons of the similar verses. The intent of the work done here is to compile the most complete and accurate match-up to date of the prophetic portions of the gospels, in order to be used as a reference tool for the student of prophecy. By reading all three accounts at the same time, it is easier to see and understand the whole story.

Instead of the similarities (because there are so many) only some of the differences between the three gospels are underlined. This helps to highlight key information and provide greater insight. The following example is offered from the pattern study to illustrate this:

The chronological placement of Luke 21:11b, "...and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.", can be understood by Luke 21:12a, "But before all these...", to mean that it actually occurs after the persecution phase of verses 21:12b-19. Because of the cross-reference match-up between the three gospels, the chronology is more easily understood, and we know that verse 21:11b occurs after 21:19. Why does God write like He does? The following scripture provides insight:

"It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter."
Proverbs 25:2

Notice that Luke is split into two chapters and also note that the gospel of John has no apparent prophetic equivalent with the other three gospels. However, the disciple Saint John was eventually blessed with the book of Revelation, which is one of the most significant prophetic books of the Bible.

One final point for consideration is the context of the following verse from Matthew 24:26,

"But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only."

At the time that Jesus said this, it applied as it was stated. After the book of Revelation was presented from God the Father to the Lord Jesus, then the question was answered as to the day and the hour.

"The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:"
Revelation 1:1

"Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee."
Revelation 3:3

Verse 3:3 is very interesting because it says that if we don't watch for the Lord we will not know what hour He will come. This implies that if we do watch we will know what hour He comes. Is this a literal hour of 60 minutes or is it a short period of time represented by the word hour? Regardless, it means that we will know the impending return of the Lord. Notice that the "sons of the prophets" in 2 Kings 2:5 knew the day that the Lord was coming to catch away Elijah.

The danger for us is to be so busy with the things of the world that we will miss the return of the Lord. We are warned in numerous places in the Bible, especially in the New Testament, to be ready.

The persecution that will soon come upon the church is a blessing because it will help to wake up as many as possible; however, will the church have enough faith to endure unto the end?

"But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved." Matthew 24:13

Let us submit to the Lord now so He can grow our faith and we can have confidence in Him!

MATTHEW 24, MARK 13, LUKE 17 & 21

1ST WITNESS

MATTHEW 24:

¹And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to show him the buildings of the temple.

²And Jesus said unto them, *See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.*

³And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately,

...saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

⁴And Jesus answered and said unto them, *Take heed that no man deceive you.*

⁵For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

⁶And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

⁷For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

...and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

⁸All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

2ND WITNESS

MARK 13:

¹And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here!*

²And Jesus answering said unto him, *Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.*

³And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

⁴Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

⁵And Jesus answering them began to say, *Take heed lest any man deceive you:*

⁶For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall deceive many.

⁷And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall not be* yet.

⁸For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

...and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles:
...these *are* the beginnings of sorrows.

3RD WITNESS

LUKE 21:

⁵And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

⁶*As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.*

⁷And they asked him, ...saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

⁸And he said, *Take heed that ye be not deceived:*

...for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

⁹But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by.

¹⁰Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

¹¹And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences;

...and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

MATTHEW 24, MARK 13, LUKE 17 & 21

1ST WITNESS

MATTHEW 24:

⁹Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

¹⁰And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

¹¹And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

¹²And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

¹³But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

¹⁴And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

¹⁵When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

¹⁶Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:

2ND WITNESS

MARK 13:

⁹But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake,

...for a testimony against them.

¹⁰And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

¹¹But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

¹²Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

¹³And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake:

...but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

¹⁴But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,)

...then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:

3RD WITNESS

LUKE 21:

¹²But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

¹³And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

¹⁴Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

¹⁵For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

¹⁶And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

¹⁷And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake.

¹⁸But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

¹⁹In your patience possess ye your souls.

²⁰And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

²¹Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains;

...and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

MATTHEW 24, MARK 13, LUKE 17 & 21

1ST WITNESS

MATTHEW 24:

¹⁷Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

¹⁸Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

¹⁹And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

²⁰But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

²¹For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

²²And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

2ND WITNESS

MARK 13:

¹⁵And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take any thing out of his house:

¹⁶And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

¹⁷But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

¹⁸And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

¹⁹For *in* those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

²⁰And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

3RD WITNESS

LUKE 17:

³¹In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away:

...and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

³²Remember Lot's wife.

³³Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

LUKE 21:

²²For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

²³But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days!

...for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

²⁴And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

LUKE 17:

²²And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

MATTHEW 24, MARK 13, LUKE 17 & 21

1ST WITNESS

MATTHEW 24:

²³Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

²⁴For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

²⁵Behold, I have told you before.

²⁶Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

²⁷For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

²⁸For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

²⁹Immediately after the tribulation of those days

...shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven,

...and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

³⁰And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

³¹And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

2ND WITNESS

MARK 13:

²¹And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not:

²²For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall show signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

²³But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

²⁴But in those days, after that tribulation,

...the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

²⁵And the stars of heaven shall fall,

...and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

²⁶And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

²⁷And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

3RD WITNESS

LUKE 17:

²³And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

²⁴For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

LUKE 21:

²⁵And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

²⁶Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: ...for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

²⁷And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

²⁸And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

MATTHEW 24, MARK 13, LUKE 17 & 21

1ST WITNESS

MATTHEW 24:

³²Now learn a parable of the fig tree;
When his branch is yet tender, and
putteth forth leaves, ye know that
summer *is* nigh:

³³So likewise ye, when ye shall see
all these things, know that it is near,
even at the doors.

³⁴Verily I say unto you, This
generation shall not pass, till all these
things be fulfilled.

³⁵Heaven and earth shall pass away,
but my words shall not pass away.

³⁶But of that day and hour knoweth
no *man*, no, not the angels of
heaven, but my Father only.

³⁷But as the days of Noe *were*, so
shall also the coming of the Son of
man be.

³⁸For as in the days that were before
the flood they were eating and
drinking, marrying and giving in
marriage, until the day that Noe
entered into the ark,

³⁹And knew not until the flood came,
and took them all away; so shall also
the coming of the Son of man be.

2ND WITNESS

MARK 13:

²⁸Now learn a parable of the fig tree;
When her branch is yet tender, and
putteth forth leaves, ye know that
summer is near:

²⁹So ye in like manner, when ye shall
see these things come to pass, know
that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

³⁰Verily I say unto you, that this
generation shall not pass, till all these
things be done.

³¹Heaven and earth shall pass away:
but my words shall not pass away.

³²But of that day and *that* hour
knoweth no man, no, not the angels
which are in heaven, neither the Son,
but the Father.

³³Take ye heed, watch and pray: for
ye know not when the time is.

3RD WITNESS

LUKE 21:

²⁹And he spake to them a parable;
Behold the fig tree, and all the
trees;

³⁰When they now shoot forth, ye
see and know of your own selves
that summer is now nigh at hand.

³¹So likewise ye, when ye see
these things come to pass, know
ye that the kingdom of God is nigh
at hand.

³²Verily I say unto you, This
generation shall not pass away, till
all be fulfilled.

³³Heaven and earth shall pass
away: but my words shall not pass
away.

³⁴And take heed to yourselves, lest
at any time your hearts be
overcharged with surfeiting,
and drunkenness, and cares of this
life, and so that day come upon
you unawares.

³⁵For as a snare shall it come on all
them that dwell on the face of the
whole earth.

LUKE 17:

²⁶And as it was in the days of Noe,
so shall it be also in the days of the
Son of man.

²⁷They did eat, they drank, they
married wives, they were given in
marriage, until the day that Noe
entered into the ark,

...and the flood came, and
destroyed them all.

MATTHEW 24, MARK 13, LUKE 17 & 21

1ST WITNESS

MATTHEW 24:

⁴⁰Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

⁴¹Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

⁴²Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.
⁴³But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

⁴⁴Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

2ND WITNESS

MARK 13:

³⁴For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

³⁵Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

³⁶Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.
³⁷And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

3RD WITNESS

LUKE 17:

²⁸Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

²⁹But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

³⁰Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

³⁴I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

³⁵Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

³⁶Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

³⁷And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

LUKE 21:

³⁶Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

MATTHEW 24, MARK 13, LUKE 17 & 21

1ST WITNESS

MATTHEW 24:

⁴⁵Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

⁴⁶Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

⁴⁷Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

⁴⁸But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

⁴⁹And shall begin to smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

⁵⁰The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

⁵¹And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

2ND WITNESS

MARK 13:

3RD WITNESS

LUKE 21:

CHAPTER 32

LUKE 5 & JOHN 21

This pattern study of the disciples fishing confirms the preaching sermon that what we can take into heaven with us is other souls, to present unto the Lord.

Simon Peter's willingness to humble himself at the appearing of the Lord is an interesting point of study. It brings to mind:

"Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come." Matthew 24:42

John 21:11 is very encouraging because it says that when we are "caught" for the Lord, we are very safe!

Luke 12:37 is very exciting because the Lord Himself will serve us, when He finally comes to take us home, just like He did for the disciples in John 21:13.

We have heard the importance of feeding the sheep by helping out the hungry and that is a wonderful ministry that is going on in different churches. However, the deeper meaning here is the Lord wants us to spread the gospel of the Kingdom. If we also feed some hungry people in the process, that is great!

"But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God." Matthew 4:4

Finally, there is the emphasis by the Lord for us to take up our cross and follow Him. We must decrease and He must increase so that more souls can be saved.

See E.W. Bullinger's book: *Number in Scripture* for deeper insight as to the significance of 153 fishes.

LUKE 5 & JOHN 21

1ST WITNESS

LUKE 5:

¹And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, ...he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

²And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

³And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

⁴Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

⁵And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

⁶And when they had this done, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

⁷And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

⁸When Simon Peter saw *it*,

...he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

⁹For he was astonished, and all that were with him,

...at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

2ND WITNESS

JOHN 21:

¹After these things Jesus showed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise showed he *himself*.

²There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

³Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

⁴But when the morning was now come, ...Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

⁵Then Jesus saith unto them, **Children, have ye any meat?** They answered him, No.

⁶And he said unto them, **Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find.** They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it

...for the multitude of fishes.

⁷Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fisher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

⁸And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,)

...dragging the net with fishes.

⁹As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

LUKE 5 & JOHN 21

1ST WITNESS

LUKE 5:

¹⁰And so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, **Fear not; ...from henceforth thou shalt catch men.**

JOHN 17:

¹²...those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost...

LUKE 12:

³⁷**Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.**

MATTHEW 10:

⁷And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. ⁸Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

MATTHEW 10:

³⁸And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

LUKE 5:

¹¹And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

2ND WITNESS

JOHN 21:

¹⁰Jesus saith unto them, ...**Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.**
¹¹Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, ...yet was not the net broken.

¹²Jesus saith unto them, **Come and dine.** And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

¹³Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

¹⁴This is now the third time that Jesus showed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

¹⁵So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, **Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these?** He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, **Feed my lambs.**

¹⁶He saith to him again the second time, **Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me?** He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, **Feed my sheep.**

¹⁷He saith unto him the third time, **Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me?** Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, **Feed my sheep.**

¹⁸**Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.**

¹⁹This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, **Follow me.**

CHAPTER 33

REVELATION 6 & MATTHEW 24

Matthew 24 is one of those long chapters with a lot of action. So, a few short notes have been included among the verses in the pattern study for the reader's clarification. Located in Appendix C is a summary of the chapter for quick reference purposes.

For a greater understanding of Matthew 24:36, it is recommended that the reader refer to Appendix A and study Rosh Hashanah, or the Feast of Trumpets.

In the pattern study, the Matthew 24 verses are noticeably out of sequence in their arrangement. This is because an attempt was made to put the verses into chronological order, according to the leading of the Holy Spirit. This resulted in the three questions of Matthew 24:3 being answered in the reverse order of the way they were asked, which was a very interesting discovery!

Revelation 6 and Matthew 24 are two chapters in the Bible that provide a good overview of the end time sequence of events. It is very important to have an understanding of this overview because of the increasing number of lies that are coming forth in the news and elsewhere in modern society.

The Lord warns us numerous times in Matthew 24 about men trying to deceive even God's elect; God's own people. He also warns us about the hard times that are coming and the importance of having faith in Jesus in order to endure to the end. Matthew 24:10 tells us that many Christians will fall away because of hard times, according to the parable:

"But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended." Matthew 13:20-21

It is important for us to allow God to build up our faith now! The Lord has warned us about whether or not He will find faith on the earth when He returns.

"...Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?"
Luke 18:8b

Faith is one of the fruits of the Spirit (Gal. 5:22) and the Lord expects fruit when He comes to inspect us (Matt. 21:19 and John 15:16). Let us submit to Him now so that He can grow our faith and we can be overcomers.

"For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith."
1 John 5:4

A final note: Revelation 6 covers the first six seals only and the seventh seal is not opened until Revelation 8:1. For the reader's clarification, the chronology of the seals / trumpets / vials is as follows, from start to finish:

1. Seals 1-7
2. ½ Hour of Silence
3. Trumpets / Vials 1-7
4. Second Coming of Jesus

Chapter 41 of this book explains why the trumpets and vials are one in the same and represent the seven outpourings of God's wrath upon the earth.

REVELATION 6 & MATTHEW 24

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 6:

¹And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals,

...and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder,

...one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

²And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

³And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

⁴And there went out another horse *that was red*: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth,

...and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

⁵And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

⁶And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 24:

¹And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to show him the buildings of the temple.

²And Jesus said unto them, *See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.*

³And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, ...when shall these things be? ...and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, ...and of the end of the world?

⁴And Jesus answered and said unto them, *Take heed that no man deceive you.*

⁵*For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.*

⁶*And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.*

⁷*For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:*

...and there shall be famines,

3RD WITNESS

MATTHEW 3:

¹²Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor...

Three questions:

1. When?
2. Sign of thy coming?
3. Sign of the end?

Five senses of the flesh:

1. Taste
2. Touch
3. Hear
4. Smell
5. Sight ← this is the one used to detect a "sign"

LAMENTATIONS 5:

¹⁰Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.

REVELATION 6 & MATTHEW 24

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 6:

⁷And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

⁸And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts* of the earth.

⁹And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

¹⁰And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

¹¹And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season,

...until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

*(Strong's: beasts = 2342, meaning a dangerous animal or venomous, wild beast.)

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 24:

⁷...and pestilences,

...and earthquakes, in divers places.

⁸All these are the beginning of sorrows.

⁹Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. (Phase One)

(The 144,000 are caught away.)

(Judgment upon the USA.)

(The wrath of the beast upon the Christians follows...)

⁹Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. (Phase Two)

¹⁰And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

3RD WITNESS

MATTHEW 24:

³²Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

³³So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

³⁴Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

¹⁴And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

¹⁵When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

¹⁶Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:

¹⁷Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

¹⁸Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

¹⁹And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

²⁰But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

²¹For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

²²And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

REVELATION 6 & MATTHEW 24

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 6:

¹²And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

¹³And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

¹⁴And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

¹⁵And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

¹⁶And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

¹⁷For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

2ND WITNESS

(Antichrist lying signs and wonders.)

MATTHEW 24:

¹¹And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

¹²And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

¹³But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

(The wrath of the LORD is poured out upon the beast and his kingdom.)

3RD WITNESS

MATTHEW 24:

²³Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

²⁴For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

²⁵Behold, I have told you before.

²⁶Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

²⁹Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, ...and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

REVELATION 6 & MATTHEW 24

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

(The 2nd Coming approaches.)

MATTHEW 24:

²⁷For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

²⁸For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

³⁷But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

³⁸For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

³⁹And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

⁴⁰Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

⁴¹*Two women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

⁴²Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

REVELATION 6 & MATTHEW 24

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

(The 2nd Coming approaches.)

MATTHEW 24:

⁴³But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

⁴⁴Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

⁴⁵Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

⁴⁶Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

⁴⁷Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

⁴⁸But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

⁴⁹And shall begin to smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

⁵⁰The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

⁵¹And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

REVELATION 6 & MATTHEW 24

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

(The sign →
of the
2nd Coming.)

MATTHEW 24:

³⁰ And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

³¹ And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

³⁵ Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

(When) →

³⁶ But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

CHAPTER 34

REVELATION 12 – EXODUS – GENESIS – MATTHEW

Revelation 12 consists of two halves: verses 1-6 and verses 7-17. They are the 1ST and 2ND witness. The other verses from Exodus, Genesis, and Matthew provide additional witnesses. Revelation 12 could be considered one of the most difficult chapters to understand in the book of Revelation. Some preachers discount it as largely symbolic except for the apparent historical reference to the devil's fall from grace. There is only one problem: the devil never fell from grace, Lucifer the covering cherub did. After he fell, then he became known as the devil. This seemingly minor point makes a large difference in understanding the significance of the chapter.

Revelation 12 talks about the devil already fallen from third heaven*. The chapter is about the coming future. It is not about the historical fall from grace. However, its pattern does match the past. It matches the pursuit of Pharaoh after the children of Israel. It matches the pursuit of Herod after the child Jesus. Appendix D contains a detailed narrative of the future pursuit that Revelation 12 is talking about.

Appendix D contains a lot of information but it does not contain everything concerning Revelation 12 because it is not possible. One human being cannot say that they have the entire understanding of this chapter or other Bible chapters because of the following:

“Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.”
2 Peter 1:20

“For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.”
1 Corinthians 13:9-10

Let us keep our eyes and ears open as to what the Lord is showing others. It may help us see the bigger picture.

One final curious point: notice that there are two Josephs, one in Genesis and one in Matthew, in the same situation. History repeating itself? Or is it God's divine order illustrated?

*See Chapter 45: Revelation 18 – Isaiah 14 – Ezekiel 28 – Jeremiah 51 for more details concerning the fall of Lucifer from third heaven.

REVELATION 12 – EXODUS – GENESIS – MATTHEW

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 12:

¹And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

²And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

³And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

⁴And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, ...and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 12:

⁷And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

⁸And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

⁹And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

¹⁰And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

¹¹And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

¹²Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

3RD WITNESS

MATTHEW 2:

⁹When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

¹⁰When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

4TH WITNESS

GENESIS 37:

⁹And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

¹⁰And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed?

Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

REVELATION 12 – EXODUS – GENESIS – MATTHEW

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 12:

⁵And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

⁶And the woman

...fled into the wilderness,
...where she hath a place prepared of God,

...that they should feed her there
...a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 12:

¹³And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

¹⁴And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might

...fly into the wilderness,
...into her place,

...where she is nourished
...for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

3RD WITNESS

EXODUS 14:

⁸And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he

...pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

EXODUS 19:

⁴Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

4TH WITNESS

MATTHEW 2:

¹³And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod

...will seek the young child to destroy him.

GENESIS 45:

⁹Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

¹⁰And thou shalt dwell in the ...land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

¹¹And there will I nourish thee; for yet there are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

REVELATION 12 – EXODUS – GENESIS – MATTHEW

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

REVELATION 12:

¹⁵And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

¹⁶And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

¹⁷And the dragon

...was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

EXODUS 14:

²³And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

²⁶And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

MATTHEW 2:

¹⁶Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

CHAPTER 35

EXODUS & REVELATION 13

This is one of the more unusual and amazing patterns revealed by the Lord. The devil tried to derail this chapter during its compilation. The computer locked up, the file was almost lost, and other tactics attempted but Jesus gave the victory! As you study the chapter, you will understand why the adversary got in the way. The covers got pulled off of him, revealing more about his situation than what he wants to be made known.

Chronologically, the pattern starts in the lower left of the page and progresses clockwise until it finishes in the lower right of the page. (Start = Exod. 1:1, Finish = Rev. 13:10) If the reader will diligently study this pattern and ask for wisdom from the Lord, then additional insight will come forth, beyond what is covered here.

One insight is that Egypt, or the beast “system”, suffered a major wound and was almost incapacitated. It was evidently a head wound because Egypt’s first born were slain, “the chief of all their strength”. (Ref. Psalm 105:36) Egypt then rose up militarily and went after God’s people, who were apparently the reason for the major wound. Not surprisingly, this is consistent with Duduman’s prophecies of the last days. The World Trade Center attack is a type one fulfillment of this pattern. The “religious” people that the U.S. military rose up against were the Islamics because America’s chief economic strength, New York City, was smitten. The next time it will be the world rising up against the Jews and the Christians because the world’s chief economic strength, America, will be smitten.

Another pattern insight, concerning the beast:

<u>Historical Status</u>	<u>Current Status</u>	<u>Future Status</u>
The beast that was...	...and is not...	...and yet is.
An Egyptian power.	A pre-global power.	A global power.
Went into the sea.	Still in the sea.	Rises up out of the sea.

EXODUS & REVELATION 13

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS:

²⁷And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. Exodus 14

⁹But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baalzephon. Exodus 14

⁸And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand. Exodus 14

²⁹And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. Exodus 12

...and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent. ¹¹Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. Exodus 7

²And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go. Exodus 5

¹⁶And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live. Exodus 1

¹¹Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses. Exodus 1

¹⁰Come on, let us deal wisely with them... Exodus 1

¹Now these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob. Exodus 1

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

²And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

³And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

⁴And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

⁵And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

⁶And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

⁷And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

⁸And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

⁹If any man have an ear, let him hear.

¹⁰He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

CHAPTER 36

REVELATION 13

There is a very distinct parallel between the “first” beast and the “second” beast. This becomes apparent when the two halves of Revelation 13 are compared. The corresponding pattern gives us more insight to certain details which would not be available otherwise. Such is the wisdom of God. What becomes evident is a chain-of-command structure in the successive stages of empowerment of the antichrist. The collective term for this evil chain-of-command is antichrist; however, THE antichrist individual does not appear until the image is revealed. He is the image and the false Messiah as explained in Chapter 38. According to Matthew 24:15-17 (see Chapter 31) once this image appears, it is “get-out-of-town bad news”. When the image begins to speak, that is when the mark of the beast will be distributed. The number 666 is a clue that he will portray himself as the Christ.

The global “system” as portrayed in Revelation 13 is very similar to communism. It is essentially global communism with a worldwide dictator in charge:

- Controlled revolutionary chaos births communism.
- When communism comes to power, numerous people die in the process.
- Communism focuses on an enemy: China vs. the U.S. paper tiger and the Soviet Union vs. the capitalist yoke.
- When there is no outside enemy, one is created on the inside in order to justify continuous struggle and revolution.
- Bible counterfeiting: Soviet Communist manifesto and Mao’s little red book.
- Communism has an object of worship such as Lenin or Mao, along with statues and posters.
- Martyr figures are important because it strengthens the communist cause.
- The communist philosophy is a “heaven on earth” concept. The emergence of the new man out of a new society is the great hope of the future. This is the reason that Christianity is the number one enemy of communism: the truth exposes the lie.

A question to consider: if a future Pope is destined to become the second beast or false prophet, at what point is he catapulted into power as the global religious leader? If the “order out of chaos” philosophy is consistent, then he will be “appointed” shortly before the conclusion of World War III, in order to facilitate a global peace.

A final question: who is it that will appoint him? It cannot be THE antichrist individual because the image of the beast is not revealed until after the false prophet is in power. The likely candidate is a global governmental assembly, probably headed by a temporary spokesperson. The following scripture comes to mind:

“Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.”
Luke 6:26

REVELATION 13

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast*

...rise up out of the sea,

...having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

²And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and

...his mouth as the mouth of a lion:

...and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

³And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and

...his deadly wound was healed:

...and all the world wondered after the beast*.

⁴And they worshipped the dragon

...which gave power unto the beast:

...and they worshipped the beast*, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹¹And I beheld another beast**

...coming up out of the earth;

...and he had two horns

...like a lamb,

...and he spake as a dragon.

¹²And he** exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him,

...and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast,
...whose deadly wound was healed.

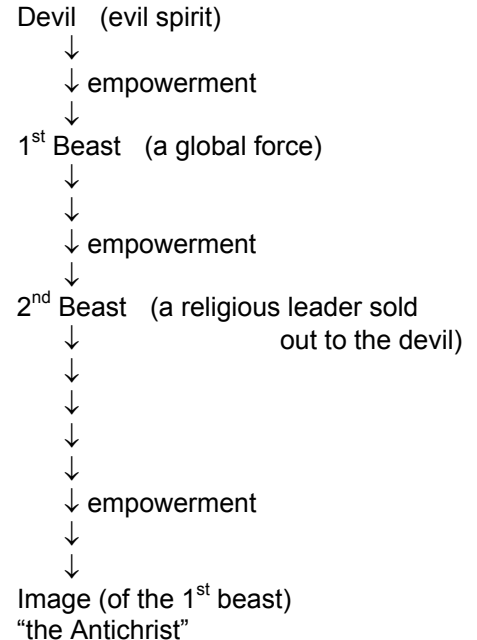
¹³And he** doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

¹⁴And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he** had power to do in the sight of the beast*; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast*, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

NOTES

A type of resurrection, public or private?

Wolf in sheep's clothing.



*1st Beast = One World Power
/ False Messiah

**2nd Beast = False Prophet
/ Religious Leader

REVELATION 13

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

⁵And there was given unto him* a mouth

...speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

⁶And he* opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

⁷And it was given unto him* to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and

... power was given him* over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

⁸And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

⁹If any man have an ear, let him hear.

¹⁰He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹⁵And he** had power to give life unto the image of the beast*,

...that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

¹⁶And he* causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, ...to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

¹⁷And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast*, or the number of his name.

¹⁸Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast*: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore and six.

NOTES

“...mouth of a lion...” Rev. 13:2
 “...the devil, as a roaring lion...” 1 Pet. 5:8

Six hundred - threescore - six
 X (chi) ξ (xi) ς (stigma)

↑
 symbol of
 the serpent

↑	X	ρ	ι	σ	τ	ο	ς	↑
	Ch	r	i	s	t	o	s	

“Christ”

(ref. E.W. Bullinger)

stigma = σ τ ι γ μ α
 = “a mark”, from the word
 σ τ ι ζ ω, meaning “to prick”
 (the skin) or “brand (the skin)
 with a hot iron”.

(An embedded microchip literally
 pricks the skin.)

CHAPTER 37

2 THESSALONIANS 2

This pattern study is an introduction to the pattern study following in Chapter 38. It is very important to understand this pattern first because the one following will build upon it and show the consistency of the Bible. It will also open up more information to us concerning the antichrist.

In this pattern, first there is the falling away of many Christians from the faith because of hard times and because of deception. Then the antichrist is revealed, “showing himself that he is God”, and whosoever believes in this “strong delusion” will receive eternal damnation. The people who will believe this lie are those who do not have a love of the truth (2 Thess. 2:10). No matter how severe or unpleasant the truth may seem, let it always be preferred over any lie. The consequence is our eternal destiny.

A major point in 2 Thessalonians 2 is that the antichrist is first to show up. As one brother in the Lord likes to put it, “The one who comes first will not be the real Jesus.”

Concerning the falling away, there will be hard times upon all Christians soon. It will begin in the form of economic chaos and then progress into full-scale persecution. Many Christians do not want to hear about these things and this is a dangerous attitude. It borders on not having a love of the truth. The Lord has a few things to say in His Word about falling away:

“But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.”
Matthew 13:20-22

“For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.”
Matthew 16:25

“Now the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.”
Hebrews 10:38-39

The word “perdition” in the above verse, and also in 2 Thessalonians 2:3, is a very interesting study by itself. From Strong’s concordance, the context of the word has to do with damnation. For a deeper understanding of the word “perdition” and the biblical context of it, the Infinity Bible Code (ref. Appendix I) was utilized in order to determine which Bible chapters allow greater insight into the word. In the notes column, we see that Malachi 2 and 1 Corinthians 14 were the Old Testament and New Testament chapters that the Code identified for deeper study of the context of the word.

The study revealed a pattern match-up between the two chapters! The study also revealed that the word “perdition” is addressed to BELIEVERS are in danger of falling away. This is a major wake-up call! From the pattern, a major reason for falling away is “UNBELIEF”. If Judas truly believed that Jesus was and is the Messiah, he would not have betrayed him but he fell away after getting offended in Him.

A set of “shadow scriptures”, as one brother calls it, waiting in the shadows of 1 Corinthians 14 is 1 Corinthians 7. This set of scriptures also has a pattern match-up with Malachi 2 and reveals another major reason for falling away is “CARING FOR THE THINGS THAT ARE OF THE WORLD”. Judas also had a problem with covetousness. The devil used this weakness to compromise him.

If we need to repent, let us do so immediately and renew our commitment to the Lord. It is that simple.

“Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near: Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.” Isaiah 55:6-7

2 THESSALONIANS 2

1ST WITNESS

¹Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

²That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

³Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first,

and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

⁴Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God,

...showing himself that he is God.

2ND WITNESS

⁵Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

⁶And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

⁷For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

⁸And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

⁹*Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

¹⁰And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

¹¹And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

¹²That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

NOTES

perdition = Strong's 684, "apoleia"
(damnable, destruction, perish)

Infinity Bible Code:

α π ω λ ε ι α = 927

927 = Malachi 2 and 1 Cor. 14

2 THESSALONIANS 2

1ST WITNESS

MALACHI 2:

¹And now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

²If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

⁷For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

⁸But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

⁹Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

¹⁰Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

¹¹Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

¹²The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

¹³And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

¹⁴Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

¹⁵And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

¹⁶For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

¹⁷Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

2ND WITNESS

1 CORINTHIANS 14:

¹Follow after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesy.

²⁰Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

²¹In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

²²Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but

...prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

²³If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

²⁴But if all prophesy, and there come in ...one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

²⁵And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

2 THESSALONIANS 2

1ST WITNESS

MALACHI 2:

¹And now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

²If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

⁷For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

⁸But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

⁹Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

¹⁰Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

¹¹Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

¹²The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

¹⁶For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

2ND WITNESS

1 CORINTHIANS 7:

²⁰Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

²¹In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

²⁹But this I say, brethren, the time *is* short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

³⁰And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

³¹And they that use this world, as not abusing *it*: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

³²But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

³³But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

³⁴There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

³⁵And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

NOTES

JOHN 14:

⁶Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

LUKE 21:

³⁴And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

³⁵For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

CHAPTER 38

REVELATION 13 & 2 THESSALONIANS 2 – “a” & “b”

There are two scripture sets following, that compare Revelation 13 and 2 Thessalonians 2. There is an “a” comparison and a “b” comparison. At first glance, it appears that it could go either way, “a” or “b”, as to the identity of the “son of perdition”. Thus, both “a” and “b” comparisons are presented for the reader’s consideration along with the conclusion concerning the antichrist.

Historically, Judas was called the “son of perdition” in John 17:12. Why was he called this? He was numbered of the twelve apostles and so was considered a “believer”; but only God really knew what was in his heart. Apparently, what was in his heart was not good.

“Jesus answered them, **Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?**”

John 6:70

The Bible talks about an evil heart of unbelief.

“Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.”

Hebrews 3:12

Jesus said that Judas was unclean.

“For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, **Ye are not all clean.**”

John 13:11

The blood of Jesus will cleanse us if we repent of sin and believe that He is the Son of God.

“If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”

1 John 1:9

“But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is...”

Hebrews 11:6a

The conclusion is that Judas was unclean because of his unbelief in who Jesus is and also because of his secret sin of covetousness that he would not repent of. This resulted in a “spiritual door” being open that gave the devil access to Judas in order to do his dirty work.

“Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.”

John 12:5-6

“Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.”

Luke 22:3

“But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.”

John 6:64

“Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.”

Matthew 27:3-5

In typical Satanic fashion, once the devil was through with Judas, he abandoned him. How many poor souls have been used and discarded in this way by the devil’s deception of power through money, witchcraft, or Satanism?

CHAPTER 38

REVELATION 13 & 2 THESSALONIANS 2 – “a” & “b”

It is this author's conclusion that Judas did not desire to repent and did not consider his sin of taking a little money out of the bag to be that serious. If he had acknowledged his sin before the Lord and had asked Him for help, he would have been delivered because God answers prayer.

Many of us Christians have “character flaws” or “thorns in the flesh” that try to overthrow our will in order to get us to sin. Jesus is not interested in condemning us but in setting us free. We need to humble ourselves, admit our fault(s) and ask Him for forgiveness and for deliverance from the sin. He will answer our prayer. He paid for our freedom at the cross. The payment of His blood is applied to our debt and we are free. We must ask and believe and it is done.

Sometimes the Lord will help us to know what the devil's stronghold is so that we can renounce it and the curse can be broken. Many times, the stronghold is unforgiveness. The Bible says to give no place to the devil (Eph. 4:27). In other words, do not give him an opening to come in and afflict you or cause you to afflict another. The opening is sin or unforgiveness. Being offended is unforgiveness. Taking it personal is unforgiveness. Judas was offended when Mary took a pound of ointment of spikenard, which was very expensive, and anointed the feet of Jesus. When he complained about it, the Lord rebuked him (John 12:3-8). At that point, he took it personal and went into unbelief. He should have repented and ask the Lord to forgive him and to help him to be delivered from covetousness. Jesus would have done it, but Judas did not humble himself enough to ask. Now, he wished that he had!

A certain brother had an issue with smoking. He wanted to be delivered from it and knew he could not do it by himself. In faith, he prayed to the Lord and asked to be delivered. He then relaxed about it and was optimistic because he knew that the Lord would answer his prayer. It was quite some time later, but one day he had no desire for it and did not even think about it. The Lord had done it! Other people are delivered when the Lord leads them to a deliverance ministry. Everyone must seek the Lord about their situation. In any case, we must never allow the issue of time to be a reason for giving up. The Bible says repeatedly to “wait upon the Lord” and He will answer the prayer. IT IS DONE.

Concerning the identity of the future “son of perdition”, scripture comparison “a” shows that the false prophet, a global religious leader, will be the son of perdition. It is likely to be the Pope, who falls away from the faith by advocating the worship of a false Jesus; a Jesus that will let people of any religion into heaven. Even though Jesus himself said, “...Ye must be born again.” (John 3:7b) The Pope will say things contrary to the Bible and will proclaim that only the Vatican has the final say as to what the Bible means. Many Protestant denominations and leaders will knuckle under to this; in effect, becoming multiple “sons of perdition”. The motive: a one-world religion.

Alternately, scripture comparison “b” shows that the image of the beast will be the future son of perdition. The pattern appears to match “b” more closely than “a”; but how is it possible for an image to “fall away from the faith?”

One brother believes that a resurrection of Judas may be attempted with biotechnology or with some other evil method. Judas is a representative of someone who fell away from the faith and appears to be a real possibility for this scenario. The image of the beast, whoever or whatever it is, will be worshipped as God (Rev. 13:8, 15) and will be very convincing.

Knowing that the antichrist will match all the applicable Bible patterns, we must consider the pattern in Exodus 32:

- Moses delayed to come down out of the mount. (v. 1)
- The people asked Aaron, who was in the priest's office, to make them gods. (v. 1)
- Aaron took up a collection of their gold. (v. 2-3)
- He made an image of a molten calf of gold. (v. 4)
- He proclaimed it as the gods that brought Israel out of Egypt. (v. 4)

CHAPTER 38

REVELATION 13 & 2 THESSALONIANS 2 – “a” & “b”

The Exodus 32 pattern shows that the image controlled the people's finances and that the image represented a god that they knew previously in Egypt. It was a representation of the Egyptian economy that had supported their existence while they were in Egypt.

The future image will control global finance and promise to take care of all who will worship it. It will represent a global economy that suffered a major head wound from war (the attack on America) and would have crashed permanently, had it not been for the beast's ability to bring it back. Thus, the occultic theme of “order out of chaos” or “the Phoenix risen from the ashes” is realized. The only difference between the two images is that the future image will be able to talk! What if the golden calf had been able to talk?

In both cases, historical and future, the cooperation of the high priest (or Pope, as the case may be) is required in order for the image to come forth.

There appears to be the same pattern with Judas because he was in a type of “priest's office” and had made money a god.

In the book of Daniel, Nebuchadnezzar made an image of gold to be worshipped, just as Aaron did in the book of Exodus. In Revelation 13:14, the false prophet declares that an image of the beast should be made, that it may be worshipped. Thus, the pattern shows that the image is the object of worship and not the priest or false prophet. The devil has always desired to be worshipped as God, even in a specific location:

“For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.” Isaiah 14:13-14

“Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness. Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.” Psalm 48:1-2

“And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.” Ezekiel 8:3

“And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the veil.” Exodus 40:21-22

The above verses help to illustrate the devil's fixation on Jerusalem, where the image is likely to be revealed. See Chapter 28 for the historical pattern in Daniel 11. The “...inner gate that looketh toward the north” is possibly Herod's gate or the Damascus gate. This is very significant. These two gates are on the northern wall of Jerusalem's old city. This part of the city is the Muslim quarter. Located between and just north of the two gates is the place the Bible calls Golgotha, or the place of a skull. This is the location where Jesus was crucified and also where the Ark of the Covenant is believed to be buried. This “neighborhood” is also in the vicinity of the tomb of Jesus. Wouldn't it be like the devil to put up an image of the beast on this spot, in order to try to eclipse the significance of the Lord's crucifixion and resurrection, so that he can deceive as many people as possible?

The image of the beast will receive worship according to 2 Thessalonians 2:4. Thus, pattern “b” establishes the image of the beast as the false Messiah because he is to be worshipped.

CHAPTER 38

REVELATION 13 & 2 THESSALONIANS 2 – “a” & “b”

In 2 Thessalonians 2, we see that this false Messiah that is to be worshipped is called the son of perdition. If the devil is perdition, because he was the first to fall away, and if the antichrist false Messiah is the son of perdition, then it follows that the antichrist is the son of the devil.

In the occult world, it is believed that the antichrist will be the son of Apollo, the god of sunlight and music. “And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.” (2 Cor. 11:14)

It is interesting to note the following parallels between the golden calf of Exodus and the image of the beast:

- Moses returns to find the people worshipping a golden calf which Aaron created. (Exod. 32:19)
- Jesus returns to find the people worshipping the image of the beast which the false prophet brings to life. (Rev. 13:8, 14:9-10)
- Moses takes the golden calf and burns it in the fire. (Exod. 32:20)
- Jesus has the beast (image thereof) and the false prophet cast alive into the lake of fire. (Rev. 19:20)
- “And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.” (2 Thess. 2:8)
- All three images of Daniel 2 & 3 and Exodus 32 were made of valuable metal.
- “They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD. The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.” (Psalm 106:16-17)
- The devil is cast into the bottomless pit. (Rev. 20:2-3)

Recall that the false prophet will say to those that dwell on the earth, “that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.” The beast that they want to make an image of is a global kingdom. It has a wound by a sword in that it suffers a crippling blow from war. It is a kingdom associated with wealth or finances. It is a kingdom that is a global power and has global prestige at the time it is crippled from war. If Nebuchadnezzar’s Babylon is a type one of this kingdom, then the kingdom is a type two of Babylon. If the children of Israel made an image that was representative of the Egypt that they left and was no more, because it had suffered a crippling blow, then this modern kingdom is also a type two of Egypt. The modern kingdom in existence today, that is the number one economic engine of the world, that is prophesied to be attacked and to suffer a crippling blow, that the Lord’s angel told Dumitru Duduman is Mystery Babylon the Great, is none other than THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA!

The attack upon the U.S.A. cripples the world because of the impact to the global economy. The way the beast system has to come back after the crippling blow will be as a type of United States of the World (United Nations derivative) so that war is no longer possible and can no longer threaten the global economy. The people are over-joyed that the world economy has survived and will support the effort to make an image unto the global beast. The only country that does not want any part of it will be Israel and that is when the whole world gathers against Israel at the battle of Armageddon.

The exact nature or form that the image will take is still quite a mystery. It is likely to be an image of a man because of the pattern in Daniel and because Revelation 13 says that its number, 666, is the number of a man. There is the possibility that this image will be a kind of memorial to America in some way. When the Federal Building in Oklahoma City was destroyed, a memorial was constructed for it. Currently, there are also plans to memorialize the World Trade Center Towers that were destroyed in New York City. In a sense, these memorials are a type of “Phoenix rising out of the ashes”. It is unclear what type of man image could be considered as an icon that would memorialize America. It remains to be seen how this memorial scenario will happen because the Bible says that the image will be

CHAPTER 38

REVELATION 13 & 2 THESSALONIANS 2 – “a” & “b”

worshipped as God. For the time being, this scenario will need to be prayed about in order to see what revelation the Lord may provide.

There is a very interesting finding concerning the word “life” in the following verse:

“And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.”
Revelation 13:15

The Greek word for life in Strong's concordance (#4151) is “pneuma” and it means spirit, angel, or daemon. This is the only verse in the entire New Testament where the Greek word “pneuma” is used for life. Typically, the Greek word “zoe” is used (Strong's #2222). The image will “come to life” when an evil spirit comes into it, apparently put there by the false prophet.

When the beast (image thereof) and the false prophet are “cast alive” into the lake of fire in Revelation 19:20, the devil remains behind to be cast into the bottomless pit in Revelation 20:2-3. The conclusion is that the evil spirit within the image of the beast will not be the devil but will be another evil spirit specifically groomed for that position, a false-Christ position, a false Messiah, a false Son of God, the ANTICHRIST.

REVELATION 13 & 2 THESSALONIANS 2 – “a”

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast*

...rise up out of the sea,

...having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹¹And I beheld another beast**

...coming up out of the earth;

...and he had two horns

...like a lamb,

3RD WITNESS

2 THESSALONIANS 2:

¹Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

²That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

³Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first,

and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4TH WITNESS

2 THESSALONIANS 2:

⁵Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

⁶And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

⁷For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

⁸And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

*1st Beast = One World Power

**2nd Beast = Global Religious Leader

REVELATION 13 & 2 THESSALONIANS 2 – “a”

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

²And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and

...his mouth as the mouth of a lion:

...and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

³And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and

...his deadly wound was healed:

...and all the world wondered after the beast*.

⁴And they worshipped the dragon

...which gave power unto the beast:

...and they worshipped the beast*, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

...and he spake as a dragon.

¹²And he** exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him,

...and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast,

...whose deadly wound was healed.

¹³And he** doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

¹⁴And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he** had power to do in the sight of the beast*; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast*,

...which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

3RD WITNESS

2 THESSALONIANS 2:

⁴Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God,

4TH WITNESS

2 THESSALONIANS 2:

⁹*Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

¹⁰And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

REVELATION 13 & 2 THESSALONIANS 2 – “a”

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

⁵And there was given unto him* a mouth

...speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

⁶And he* opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

⁷And it was given unto him* to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and ... power was given him* over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

⁸And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

⁹If any man have an ear, let him hear.

¹⁰He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹⁵And he** had power to give life unto the image of the beast*,

...that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

¹⁶And he* causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond,

...to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

¹⁷And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast*, or the number of his name.

¹⁸Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast*: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

3RD WITNESS

2 THESSALONIANS 2:

⁴...showing himself that he is God.

4TH WITNESS

2 THESSALONIANS 2:

¹¹And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

¹²That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

(Verses 13-17 omitted for brevity.)

REVELATION 13 & 2 THESSALONIANS 2 – “b”

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast*

...rise up out of the sea,

...having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

*1st Beast = One World Power

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹¹And I beheld another beast**

...coming up out of the earth;

...and he had two horns

...like a lamb,

**2nd Beast = Global Religious Leader

3RD WITNESS

2 THESSALONIANS 2:

¹Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

²That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

³Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first,

4TH WITNESS

2 THESSALONIANS 2:

⁵Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

⁶And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

⁷For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

REVELATION 13 & 2 THESSALONIANS 2 – “b”

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

²And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and

...his mouth as the mouth of a lion:

...and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

³And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and

...his deadly wound was healed:

...and all the world wondered after the beast*.

⁴And they worshipped the dragon

...which gave power unto the beast:

...and they worshipped the beast*, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

...and he spake as a dragon.

¹²And he** exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him,

...and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast,

...whose deadly wound was healed.

¹³And he** doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

¹⁴And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he** had power to do in the sight of the beast*; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast*,

...which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

REVELATION 13 & 2 THESSALONIANS 2 – “b”

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

⁵And there was given unto him* a mouth

...speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

⁶And he* opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, ...to blaspheme his name,

...and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

⁷And it was given unto him* to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and ... power was given him* over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

⁸And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

⁹If any man have an ear, let him hear.
¹⁰He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹⁵And he** had power to give life unto the image of the beast*,

...that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

¹⁶And he* causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond,

...to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

¹⁷And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast*, or the number of his name.

¹⁸Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast*: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

3RD WITNESS

2 THESSALONIANS 2:

and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

⁴Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, ...or that is worshipped; ...so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God,

⁴...showing himself that he is God.

4TH WITNESS

2 THESSALONIANS 2:

⁸And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:
⁹*Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

¹⁰And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

¹¹And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

¹²That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

(Verses 13-17 omitted for brevity.)

CHAPTER 39

REVELATION 17

Revelation chapter 17 consists of two topics: the whore and the beast. The identity of the whore and certain characteristics of the beast are described with symbology. Note: the symbology used is not general symbology but it is very specific symbology, and with good reason; God's Word is very exact.

Because of the lack of understanding, human tendency has been to dismiss the symbology as deliberate camouflage of "eyes-only" information meant for the Christians that were going through persecution almost 2000 years ago. The perceived intent being that the Romans doing the persecuting would not be able to understand the writing sufficiently and so would do less harm to the Christians. The basis of this theory is that man wrote the book of Revelation and not God. Of course, this theory is wrong and so is the attempt to change the title of the book of Revelation to "John's Apocalypse". The Bible tells us why the secular world has difficulty understanding the deep things of God's Word:

"At that time Jesus answered and said, **I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.**"

Matthew 11:25

"For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness."

1 Corinthians 3:19

The Great Whore –

- She sits upon many waters. Verses 2 and 15 explain that the waters are the people of the world or the inhabitants of the earth.

- The context of "sitting" has to do with her influence upon the people of the world. She seduces and defiles those she comes into contact with or "sits" with. The culture or society becomes morally corrupt because of her influence. The people become drunk with "the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life".

- She sits upon a scarlet beast, full of names of blasphemy, with seven heads and ten horns. This is the global beast as described in Revelation 13. The great whore is in her lofty position because the beast supports her. It is a temporary arrangement because after the beast uses her to corrupt the world and get people addicted to "the wine of her fornication", he removes her (destroys her, verse 16). The people will go into chaos and that is when the beast steps forward and says "I'll take care of you, follow me" (verse 8). The ten horns, which have been behind the scenes conspiring to overthrow the great whore, now "receive power as kings one hour with the beast" (verse 12). Revelation 18 goes into great detail about the whore's overthrow and the reaction of the world's people.

- A pattern is revealed when we compare the information here with another chapter in the Bible. Revelation 17 shows that the people become drunk with the world's lust, then it is taken away, and the beast steps forward. In 1 John chapter 2 it gives a warning to God's people to avoid the love of the world (1 John 2:15-17) and that the antichrist shall come (1 John 2:18). How interesting, PTL!

- The great whore or woman is "that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth" (verse 18). The word "reigneth" from Strong's concordance (932 & 2192) is a combination of "kingdom, reign, to hold or possess". The context is that the woman or "great city" rules over the other nations, in a superpower status. By removing the great city, the global beast reigns supreme, with no competition:

"...Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?"

Revelation 13:4b

- Before the woman or "great city" is removed from power, Revelation 17:6 says that she gets involved in blood lust or "drunken with the blood of the saints". This is the final and most depraved level of lust and it is the last straw prior to God's judgment.

CHAPTER 39

REVELATION 17

- Details of the judgment upon the “great city” are consistent between Revelation chapters 17 and 18, and also with Genesis 19:

“...shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.”
Revelation 17:16b

“Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.” Revelation 18:8

“Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;”
Genesis 19:24

- It is the author’s conclusion, as well as the conclusion of other prophecy students, that the great whore / woman / great city of Revelation 17 is none other than THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

- The U.S.A. has exported more pornographic filth through its movies, television programs, publications, and internet sites than any other country of the world. It has promoted the excessive consumption lifestyle and the corporate philosophy of profits over ethics more than any other country. It has murdered over 40 million babies in the womb with the abortion procedure. It has done all of these things because it has THE FINANCIAL MEANS TO DO SO, more than any other country in history. Other countries of the world seek the financial and political prestige of America while their youth seek the lifestyle and culture of American youth. The ominous warning of Revelation 17:6 is that America will degenerate into blood lust killing of God’s people. This is persecution taking its full course.

- Some believe that the great whore is the Roman Catholic Church because she is “arrayed in purple and scarlet” and because she sits on “seven mountains”. The reasoning is that Catholic Bishops and Cardinals wear purple and red garments, and that Rome is the city of seven hills. The parallels are very interesting. However, the major reason why it cannot be the Roman Catholic Church is because after the woman is “burned with fire”, the beast steps forward to assume control, and then THE POPE BECOMES THE GLOBAL RELIGIOUS LEADER as discussed in Chapter 36, concerning Revelation 13. If the Roman Catholic denomination is burned with fire, how is the Pope able to become the global religious leader? How can a denomination be burned with fire if it is spread out across the globe?

The Seven Heads –

- The identity of the seven heads has been a much-discussed topic in prophecy books and there have been many explanations. One belief is that they are seven nations in the last days. There appears to be a certain amount of validity to this. In the following verses from Revelation 13 and Daniel 7, the implication is that the beast is composed of a total of seven heads among the four animals mentioned: the leopard (four heads), the bear (one head), the lion (one head), and the eagle (one head).

“And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion...”
Revelation 13:2a

“³And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. ⁴The first was like a lion, and had eagle’s wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man’s heart was given to it. ⁵And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. ⁶After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. ⁷After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it had ten horns.”
Daniel 7:3-7

CHAPTER 39

REVELATION 17

- The eagle is missing from the description of the “resurrected” beast in Revelation 13:2. If the eagle, or U.S.A., is removed from power by war, could it be the head that is referenced in the following verse?

“And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.”
Revelation 13:3

- A certain brother in the Lord has a different belief concerning the identity of the seven heads. He does not believe that they are geographical types because scripture, such as Revelation 12, shows that they have been in existence throughout history. He believes that the seven heads or seven mountains are the seven systems of the devil's kingdom that the devil tries to use to control humanity and to get man dependant on the world and not on God. He says that in modern history, these seven systems have been merging together through corporate acquisitions and alliances at an increasing rate, to the point in time where they will be global, one-world systems, in preparation for the appearance of the antichrist. We are almost there. His list is as follows:

1. Communications
2. Banking and Commerce
3. Entertainment / Arts / Education
4. Transportation
5. Food
6. Energy
7. Religion

- The belief that the seven heads are seven systems of the devil's kingdom can be more generally categorized as follows (author's opinion):

1. Government
2. Economy / Business
3. Culture (Entertainment / Arts / Education)
4. Transportation / Information / Communication / Computers
5. Energy / Food / Commodities
6. Military / War
7. Religion

- So which belief is valid? Are the seven nations the seven heads or are the seven systems the seven heads? THIS AUTHOR BELIEVES THAT IT IS BOTH. The seven systems apply throughout history and culminate into global systems at the time of the end. The seven nations apply at the time of the end and will merge together to become the global beast. The head that is wounded is the Economy / Business head and this happens when the U.S.A. is defeated in war (surprise attack) and loses its sovereignty. Without the number one economy in the world, the result is global economic chaos... until the global beast “miraculously” recovers from this head wound and all the world “wonders after the beast”.

The Ten Horns –

- In Revelation 12, before the devil is cast out of heaven, the crowns are upon the seven heads of the beast:

“...behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.”
Revelation 12:3b

CHAPTER 39

REVELATION 17

- In Revelation 13, after the devil is cast out of heaven, the crowns are upon the ten horns of the beast:

“...a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.”
Revelation 13:1b

- This transfer of power from the spiritual to the physical, is consistent with the empowerment chain-of-command as illustrated in Chapter 36, concerning Revelation 13. It is also consistent with the following verse from Revelation 17:

“And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.”
Revelation 17:12

- The above verse says that the ten horns are ten kings that reign at the time of the global beast and have kingdoms. This implies that the end-time global beast will be divided up into ten kingdoms, either geographically or systematically. In Chapter 22, the ten horns of Daniel 7 are discussed and they are the same as the ten kings of Revelation 17. They are also the same as the ten toes of Daniel 2. In Revelation 17:17 it says that these ten kings have “hearts”; thus, they must be human beings.

- Daniel 7 discusses how another little horn arises after the ten kings and plucks up or subdues three of the ten kings. It is unclear at this time as to exactly who or what these ten kings are except that they represent leadership at the time of the global beast. They are very much under the control of the devil, having one mind with the beast, and yet the antichrist little horn finds it necessary to remove / humble / put down three of the kings. It is also unclear which three kings it will be and why this happens. In the upper levels of the occult world, power struggles are common and so is the practice of sacrificing one or more of “their own” if it serves the devil’s purposes. The philosophy of Satan’s kingdom is “survival of the fittest”.

- In the next chapter, Chapter 40, the significance of the “other” seven kings of Revelation 17:10 will be discussed.

REVELATION 17

1ST WITNESS

¹And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

²With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

³So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads

...and ten horns.

⁴And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

⁵And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

⁶And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

⁷And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

2ND WITNESS

¹⁵And he saith unto me, The waters

..which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

(v. 10-11
included here
for continuity)

¹⁶And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

¹⁷For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

¹⁸And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

3RD WITNESS

⁹And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

¹⁰And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

¹¹And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

¹²And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

¹³These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

¹⁴These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

REVELATION 17

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

¹⁰And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh,

...he must continue a short space.

⁸The beast that thou sawest was, and is not;

...and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit,

...and go into perdition:

...and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world,

...when they behold the beast that was, and is not,

...and yet is.

¹¹And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven,

...and goeth into perdition.

CHAPTER 40

REVELATION 13 & 17

These two chapters of Revelation overlay and confirm that the subject matter between the two is consistent. It is always quite remarkable to observe God's intricate handiwork in the structure of the scriptures. The complexity of the consistent arrangement of the scriptural patterns placed throughout the Bible is beyond human comprehension. The result of these patterns is that the reader of the Bible can better understand its meaning, as the Lord allows, because the Bible answers the Bible.

The major discussion item in this chapter, that has not been previously covered by other chapters, has to do with the identity of the seven kings of Revelation 17:10-11. The verses are as follows:

“¹⁰And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. ¹¹And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.”

Verse 10 says that five of the seven kings have already fallen (come and gone) and that number six is currently in power at the time that the book of Revelation came forth, approximately 96 A.D. At this point in history, the Roman Empire was still in power and Caesar was king number six. In the future there will be king number seven and from the pattern study of Revelation chapters 13 and 17, it appears that this king will be the false prophet at the time of the global kingdom of the beast. When the false prophet “gives life” unto the image of the beast, then the antichrist image assumes leadership and rules the global kingdom as king number eight.

REVELATION 13 & 17

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

REVELATION 17:

¹And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

²With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

³So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

⁴And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

⁵And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

⁶And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

⁷And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

REVELATION 17:

¹⁵And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

¹⁶And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

¹⁷For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

¹⁸And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

REVELATION 13 & 17

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast*

...rise up out of the sea,

...having seven heads

...and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns,

and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

*1st Beast = One World Power

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹¹And I beheld another beast**

...coming up out of the earth;

...and he had two horns

...like a lamb,

**2nd Beast = Global Religious Leader

3RD WITNESS

REVELATION 17:

⁸The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; ...and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit,

(v. 10-11
included here
for continuity)

4TH WITNESS

REVELATION 17:

⁹And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

¹⁰And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

¹¹And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

¹²And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

¹³These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

¹⁴These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

REVELATION 13 & 17

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

²And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and

...his mouth as the mouth of a lion:

...and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

³And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and

...his deadly wound was healed:

...and all the world wondered after the beast*.

⁴And they worshipped the dragon

...which gave power unto the beast:

...and they worshipped the beast*, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹¹...and he spake as a dragon.

¹²And he** exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him,

...and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein
...to worship the first beast,
...whose deadly wound was healed.

¹³And he** doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

¹⁴And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he** had power to do in the sight of the beast*; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast*,

...which had the wound by a sword,

...and did live.

3RD WITNESS

REVELATION 17:

⁸...and go into perdition:

...and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world,

...when they behold the beast that was, and is not,

...and yet is.

4TH WITNESS

REVELATION 17:

¹⁰And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and the other* is not yet come; and when he cometh,

...he must continue a short space.

¹¹And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven,

...and goeth into perdition.

REVELATION 13 & 17

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

⁵And there was given unto him* a mouth

...speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

⁶And he* opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

⁷And it was given unto him* to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and ... power was given him* over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

⁸And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

⁹If any man have an ear, let him hear.

¹⁰He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 13:

¹⁵And he** had power to give life unto the image of the beast*,

...that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

¹⁶And he* causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond,

...to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

¹⁷And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast*, or the number of his name.

¹⁸Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast*: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

CHAPTER 41

EXODUS & REVELATION PLAGUES

What is not commonly known is that the book of Revelation is in two halves, which provides a 1st and 2nd witness. This understanding was published in a book by M. Byers as long ago as 1991. Revelation chapters 6-10 are the 1st witness and chapters 11-19 are the 2nd witness. The angel of the Lord shows / tells it to John and then John tells it again: "...prophecy again..." (Rev. 10:11). The vast majority of prophecy books and movies do not reflect this understanding and the result is an incomplete understanding of the book of Revelation.

When arranged in a pattern-study format, we see that the seven trumpets are the same as the seven vials and represent God's wrath. In addition, these seven "plagues" of wrath also line up with the plagues of Moses from the book of Exodus. The pattern match-up is presented here for the reader's consideration. The seven "plagues" of God's wrath occur during the great tribulation period of the last 3½ years. The Second Coming of the Lord immediately occurs at the seventh plague of Armageddon.

Because the first trumpet and first vial do not appear to "match", the first reaction is to think of them as two different events that occur in sequence instead of simultaneously. The next chapter illustrates why these two judgments are one in the same.

Three of Moses' plagues (lice, murrain, hail) do not line up with any of the trumpets or vials and appear to stand alone. At this time, it is unknown why this is until God provides additional revelation. The reason will undoubtedly be significant.

What is especially interesting is how Passover (Exod. 12:12-13) and the Rapture (Rev. 10:5-7 & 16:15) match-up with each other in the same sequence, prior to the final judgment. This is a confirmation that the final rapture of the saints occurs just prior to Armageddon, at the beginning of the last trump (the 7th trumpet). See Chapter 46 for more discussion.

EXODUS & REVELATION PLAGUES

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 7:

¹⁰And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

¹²For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

²⁰And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.

EXODUS 8:

⁵And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

¹⁴And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

¹⁶And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

²²And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 8:

⁷The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

⁸And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

¹⁰And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

¹¹And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

3RD WITNESS

REVELATION 16:

²And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

³And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead *man*: and every living soul died in the sea.

⁴And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters;

...and they became blood.

EXODUS & REVELATION PLAGUES

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 8:

²⁴And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

EXODUS 9:

³Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

¹⁰And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven;

...and it became a boil breaking forth with blains

...upon man, and upon beast.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 8:

¹²And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

REVELATION 9:

¹And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

²And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace;

...and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

³And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

¹⁰And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

3RD WITNESS

REVELATION 16:

⁸And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

¹⁰And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon ...the seat of the beast;

...and his kingdom was full of darkness;

...and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

¹¹And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

EXODUS & REVELATION PLAGUES

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 9:

²³And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

EXODUS 10:

¹³And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.
¹⁴And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

¹⁵For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

²¹And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness *which* may be felt. ²²And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 9:

¹³And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,
¹⁴Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.
¹⁵And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.
¹⁶And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

¹⁸By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

3RD WITNESS

REVELATION 16:

¹²And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.
¹³And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.
¹⁴For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

MATTHEW 12:

⁴⁰*For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly;*

...so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

EXODUS & REVELATION PLAGUES

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 12:

¹²For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the LORD.

¹³And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

²⁹And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

³⁰And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 10:

⁵And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

⁶And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

⁷But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

¹¹And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

3RD WITNESS

REVELATION 16:

¹⁵Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

¹⁶And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

¹⁷And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

¹⁸And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and so* great.

¹⁹And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

²⁰And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

²¹And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

EXODUS & REVELATION PLAGUES

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 14:

²⁶And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

²⁷And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

²⁸And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

²⁹But the children of Israel walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

³⁰Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

³¹And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

2ND WITNESS

MATTHEW 21:

²¹...say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea...

MATTHEW 24:

²⁸For wheresoever the carcase is,

...there will the eagles be gathered together.

3RD WITNESS

REVELATION 19:

¹⁹And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

²⁰And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

²¹And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER 42

EXODUS & REVELATION PLAGUE #1

Knowing that the trumpets and vials are one in the same provides additional insight as to what will happen upon the earth during God's wrath. The revelation that Moses' plagues correspond to the seven plagues of God's wrath are a large piece in the puzzle to confirm that the first trumpet and the first vial are the same event. The final piece in the puzzle was a revelation from the Lord that the first plague represented judgment upon the love of the things of the world.

"Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever." 1 John 2:15-17

EXODUS & REVELATION PLAGUE #1

1ST WITNESS

EXODUS 7:

¹⁰And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

¹²For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 8:

⁷The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

3RD WITNESS

REVELATION 16:

²And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

"Wounded Pride"

(Judgment upon:
...the pride of life...)

"Wounded Scenery"

(Judgment upon:
...the lust of the eyes...)

"Wounded Flesh"

(Judgment upon:
...the lust of the flesh...)

CHAPTER 43

EXODUS & REVELATION 15

The following scripture set is but another example of the parallel between Exodus and Revelation. There can be no doubt that the Holy Spirit is the author of the Holy Bible, even though He used a number of men to write down what He put in their hearts. The Lord is still at work today inspiring sermons, studies, and books. He inspired the following pattern match-up and others in this book. On the day it was received by the author, it was as if a curtain was parted and the Lord said, "Behold."

Amazingly enough, the pattern matches Revelation 19, 20, and 21.

EXODUS & REVELATION 15

1 ST WITNESS	2 ND WITNESS	PATTERN
<p>EXOD. 14:</p> <p>¹⁸And the Egyptians shall know that I <u>am</u> the LORD, when I <u>have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh</u>, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.</p>	<p>REV. 15:</p> <p>¹And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.</p> <p>²And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the <u>victory over the beast</u>, and over his image, and over his mark, <i>and</i> over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.</p>	<p>“Victory Over Pharaoh”</p>
<p>EXOD. 15:</p> <p>¹<u>Then sang Moses</u> and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.</p>	<p>³And they sing <u>the song of Moses</u> the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous <i>are</i> thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true <i>are</i> thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> <p>⁴Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for <i>thou</i> only <i>art</i> holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.</p>	<p>“Song of Moses”</p>
<p>EXOD. 32:</p> <p>¹⁵And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and <u>the two tables of the testimony</u> were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.</p>	<p>⁵And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the <u>tabernacle of the testimony</u> in heaven was opened:</p>	<p>“The Law” (see also Exod. 40:20-21)</p>
<p>EXOD. 32:</p> <p>²⁷And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his <u>sword</u> by his side, <i>and</i> go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and <u>slay every man</u> his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.</p>	<p>⁶And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the <u>seven plagues</u>, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.</p> <p>⁷And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden <u>vials full of the wrath of God</u>, who liveth for ever and ever.</p>	<p>“Judgment” (forewarned of by the prophets)</p>
<p>EXOD. 40:</p> <p>³⁵And <u>Moses was not able to enter</u> into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and <u>the glory of the LORD</u> filled the tabernacle.</p>	<p>⁸And the temple was filled with smoke from the <u>glory of God</u>, and from his power; and <u>no man was able to enter</u> into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.</p>	<p>“The Glory”</p>

CHAPTER 44

REVELATION 14 & 18 – ISAIAH 21 – DUMITRU DUDUMAN

Chapters 44 and 45 are two sets of scripture that illustrate the coming judgment upon the United States. This chapter compares the first set of scripture with one of Dumitru Duduman's visions from the Lord. The pattern match-up is amazing – he had to be hearing from the Lord! Yet, there are those today who discount his dreams, visions, and prophecies because “nothing has happened yet”. The following scripture comes to mind:

“Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD
is darkness, and not light.” Amos 5:18

We do not want judgment to come upon this country, even though it may be deserved. Have we been interceding for the sins of the United States? When the leaders of America sin by passing antichrist laws, or by promoting evil, or by coming against Israel, do we get on our faces and ask for God's forgiveness?

If we Christians don't, then who will?! There is a price to pay for part-time Christianity:

“The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.” Ezekiel 22:29-31

An important note concerning the pattern match-up between this set of scriptures and the Duduman vision: the chronology of the four columns (i.e. four witnesses) are not all the same. It is their pattern match-up that is significant.

The four columns have the same chronology at the keyword match-up of “Babylon is fallen, is fallen” and then the chronology changes. The Revelation 14 column jumps ahead in time while the other three columns continue elaborating about the judgment upon America. Then, the Duduman column jumps ahead in time to the point where China and Japan are mentioned. Even though the columns are changing chronologically, their patterns remain the same, which is almost mind-boggling! The reader should take time to study and meditate upon the significance of this because there are deeper layers of meaning here to be explored. If the reader does not agree with any of the match-ups in this chapter or in this book, that is okay. Take it before the Lord and ask Him for guidance. If the Lord tells you to “put it on the shelf” for the time being, that is what you do.

In addition to this vision, Duduman was also shown on 8-10-91 that the United States would return to the Middle East to fight Iraq again:

- The war with Saddam Hussein will restart.
- Saddam will go against Israel.
- The United States will be involved.

Other prophets of the Lord are confirming this and are also being shown that America is at great risk of losing a war in the Middle East. There will eventually be a regional war with American involvement that will end with judgment upon the United States and loss of sovereignty. Afterwards, World War III begins. It is very important to keep America's leadership in prayer, that they would make decisions with God's wisdom.

The Lord has shown this author, on 9-11-02 no less (one year after the collapse of the World Trade Center), that one of the chapters in the Bible corresponding to the United States' war in the Middle East is Jeremiah 46. See Appendix G for details. The Lord provided confirmation the very next morning. He is moving quickly!

CHAPTER 44

REVELATION 14 & 18 – ISAIAH 21 – DUMITRU DUDUMAN

To summarize, here is the chronological order of events that appears to be evident from this pattern match-up:

1. The advent of the 144,000.
2. The everlasting gospel preached.
3. Judgment upon the United States of Babylon (the USA).
4. The beginning of World War III.
5. Distribution of the mark of the beast.
6. Israel calls upon the Messiah for deliverance.
7. The rapture.
8. The battle of Armageddon.

The time between the mark of the beast and the battle of Armageddon is a period of 3 ½ prophetic years. The basis for this is Revelation 13 and 19. The mark of the beast should follow shortly after the judgment on America because of the resultant economic chaos in the world. A wild guess would be two weeks between judgment and the mark. It would be preferable if the wild guess were backed up by scripture.

REVELATION 14 & 18 – ISAIAH 21 – DUMITRU DUDMAN

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

ISAIAH 21:

¹The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

²A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously,

...and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

³Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

⁴My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

DUMITRU DUDUMAN:

The angel of the Lord showed me (Dumitru) all of California and said, "This is Sodom and Gomorrah! All of this, in one day it will burn! Its sin has reached the Holy One."

Then he took me to Las Vegas.

"This is Sodom and Gomorrah! In one day it will burn."

Then he showed me the state of New York. "Do you know what this is?" he asked. I said, "No." He said "This is New York. This is Sodom and Gomorrah! In one day it will burn."

Then he showed me all of Florida. "This is Florida," he said. "This is Sodom and Gomorrah! In one day it will burn."

Then he took me back home to the rock where we had begun. "In one day it will burn! All of this I have shown you."

I said, "How will it burn?"

REVELATION 14 & 18 – ISAIAH 21 – DUMITRU DUDMAN

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

ISAIAH 21:

⁵Prepare the table,

...watch in the watchtower, eat,
drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint
the shield.

⁶For thus hath the Lord said unto
me, Go, set a watchman,

...let him declare what he seeth.

DUMITRU DUDUMAN:

He said, "Remember what I am
telling you,

...because you will go on television,

...on the radio, and in churches.

You must yell with a loud voice. Do
not be afraid, because I will be with
you." I said, "How will I be able to
go? Who knows me here in
America? I don't know anybody
here."

He said, "Don't worry yourself. I will
go before you. I will do a lot of
healing in the American churches
and I will open the doors for you.
But do not say anything else besides
what I tell you. This country will
burn!"

REVELATION 14 & 18 – ISAIAH 21 – DUMITRU DUDMAN

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

DUMITRU DUDUMAN:

I said, "What will you do with the church?" He said, "I want to save the church, but the churches have forsaken me." I said, "How did they forsake you?" He said, "The people praise themselves. The honor that the people are supposed to give Jesus Christ, they take upon themselves. In the churches there are divorces. There is adultery in the churches. There are homosexuals in the churches. There is abortion in the churches and all other sins that are possible. Because of all the sin, I have left some of the churches. You must yell in a loud voice that they must put an end to their sinning. They must turn toward the Lord. The Lord never gets tired of forgiving. They must draw close to the Lord, and live a clean life. If they have sinned until now, they must put an end to it, and start a new life as the Bible tells them to live."

I said, "How will America burn? America is the most powerful country in this world. Why did you bring us here to burn? Why didn't you at least let us die where all the Dudumans have died?"

REVELATION 14 & 18 – ISAIAH 21 – DUMITRU DUDMAN

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 14:

¹⁻⁵ ...the 144,000...

⁶And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

⁷Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for

...the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

⁸And there followed another angel, saying,

...Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city,

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

¹And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

²And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying,

...Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3RD WITNESS

ISAIAH 21:

⁷And he saw...

...a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen,

...a chariot of asses,

...*and* a chariot of camels;

...and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

⁸And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:

⁹And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said,

...Babylon is fallen, is fallen;

4TH WITNESS

DUMITRU DUDUMAN:

He said, "Remember this, Dumitru. The Russian spies have discovered where the nuclear warehouses are in America. When the Americans will think that it is peace and safety – from the middle of the country, some of the people will start fighting against the government. The government will be busy with internal problems. Then from the ocean,

...Russia,

...Cuba, Nicaragua, Mexico,

...and two other countries
(Islamic Arabs?)

...that he told me but I can't remember

...will bomb the nuclear warehouses.

When they explode,
...America will burn!"

REVELATION 14 & 18 – ISAIAH 21 – DUMITRU DUDMAN

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 14:

⁸...because she made all nations
drink of the wine of the wrath of her
fornication.

⁹And the third angel followed them,
saying with a loud voice, If any
man worship the beast and his image,
and receive *his* mark in his forehead,
or in his hand,

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

³For all nations have drunk of the
wine of the wrath of her fornication,
and the kings of the earth have
committed fornication with her, and
the merchants of the earth are
waxed rich through the abundance
of her delicacies.

⁴And I heard another voice from
heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people,
that ye be not partakers
of her sins, and that ye receive not
of her plagues.

⁵For her sins have reached unto
heaven, and God hath
remembered her iniquities.

⁶Reward her even as she rewarded
you, and double unto her double
according to her works: in the cup
which she hath filled fill to her
double.

⁷How much she hath glorified
herself, and lived deliciously, so
much torment and sorrow give her:
for she saith in her heart,

...I sit a queen, and am no widow,
and shall see no sorrow.

3RD WITNESS

ISAIAH 21:

⁹...and all the graven images of her
gods...

...he hath broken unto the ground.
¹⁰O my threshing,

...and the corn of my floor:
that which I have heard of the
LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
have I declared unto you.

4TH WITNESS

DUMITRU DUDUMAN:

“What will you do with the Church of
the Lord? How will you save the
ones that will turn toward you?” I
asked.

He said, “Tell them this: how I saved
the three young ones from the furnace of fire, and how I saved
Daniel in the lions den, is the same
way I will save them.”

The angel of the Lord also told me, “I
have blessed this country because
of the Jewish people who are in this
country.

I have seven million Jews in this
country, but they do not want to
recognize the Lord. They didn’t
want to thank God for the blessing
they received in this country.

REVELATION 14 & 18 – ISAIAH 21 – DUMITRU DUDMAN

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 14:

¹⁰The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire...

...and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

⁸Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire:

...for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

⁹And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see
...the smoke of her burning,

¹⁰Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

¹¹And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

3RD WITNESS

ISAIAH 21:

¹⁰...that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

4TH WITNESS

DUMITRU DUDUMAN:

Israel doesn't want to recognize Jesus Christ. They put their faith in the Jewish people in America. But, when America burns,

...the Lord will raise...

...China, Japan, and other nations to go against the Russians. They will beat the Russians and push them all the way to the gates of Paris.

(ISAIAH 21:11-17 OMITTED FOR BREVITY)

REVELATION 14 & 18 – ISAIAH 21 – DUMITRU DUDMAN

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

¹²The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

¹³And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

¹⁴And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

¹⁵The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

¹⁶And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

¹⁷For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

REVELATION 14 & 18 – ISAIAH 21 – DUMITRU DUDMAN

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 14:

¹¹And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and

...they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

¹⁸And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city!

¹⁹And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

²⁰Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

DUMITRU DUDUMAN:

Over there they will make a treaty, and appoint the Russians as their leaders. They will then unite against Israel. When Israel realizes she does not have the strength of America behind her, she will be frightened.

That's when she will turn to the Messiah for deliverance. That's when the Messiah will come.

REVELATION 14 & 18 – ISAIAH 21 – DUMITRU DUDMAN

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

²¹And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

²²And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

²³And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

REVELATION 14:

¹²Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

²⁴And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

DUMITRU DUDUMAN:

Then, the church will meet Jesus in the air, and He will bring them back with Him to the Mount of Olives. At that time, the battle of Armageddon will be fought.”

CHAPTER 45

REVELATION 18 – ISAIAH 14 – EZEKIEL 28 – JEREMIAH 51

This chapter is the second set of scriptures related to the coming judgment upon America. The common link with the previous chapter is the inclusion of Revelation 18. The difference between the two chapters is that chronology is not of primary significance. The primary significance of this chapter, or set of scriptures, is why America will fall. In a word: SIN. What kind: PRIDE.

“When pride cometh, then cometh shame:...”

Proverbs 11:2

“Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.”

Proverbs 16:18

The following study contains two columns of scripture related to America’s fall: Revelation 18 and Jeremiah 51. The other two columns of scripture are related to Lucifer’s fall: Isaiah 14 and Ezekiel 28. The pattern shows that the four columns match closely! Is modern America indeed the great Satan? Judge for yourself.

Additional scripture is included in certain columns to provide an additional witness and to contribute details. For example, there is a sizable section of Revelation 12 included about the devil being cast out of heaven. This is the type two fulfillment.

The type one fulfillment is represented by Isaiah 14 and Ezekiel 28 where Lucifer was the covering cherub and sinned; thus, he was cast out of third heaven (the throne room), before the time of Adam and Eve.* He then became known as Satan or the devil. This is his first spiritual demotion.

At the time of the end, Revelation 18, Jeremiah 51, and Revelation 12:7-10 together represent the type two fulfillment where the devil is cast out of second heaven (the spirit world outside the throne room). He no longer has access to God’s “drive-up window” to accuse us before the throne. In effect, he receives his second spiritual demotion. He now becomes a mortal on the earth in the sense that he has to “employ” the services of the antichrist in order to function in the physical realm in a global capacity.

The devil’s third and final spiritual demotion is when he is cast into the lake of fire (Rev. 20:10).

*Note: in Luke 10:18, Jesus refers to Lucifer’s fall from grace by using his present name, Satan. This is the interpretation that the author currently has until the Lord reveals something else. If anyone chooses to interpret this differently, that is okay. Stay with whatever understanding the Lord gives you when you read the Bible.

REVELATION 18 – ISAIAH 14 – EZEKIEL 28 – JEREMIAH 51

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

¹And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2ND WITNESS

ISAIAH 14:

⁴That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

3RD WITNESS

EZEKIEL 28:

¹¹Moreover the word of the LORD

came unto me, saying,

¹²Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him,

...Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

¹³Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

¹⁴Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

¹⁵Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

4TH WITNESS

JEREMIAH 51:

¹Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

(*tabret* = Strong's 8596 "tambourine")
(*pipes* = 5345 "a bezel for a gem, pipe", a ring mount for a gem?)

(*cherub* = 3742 "keroob, imag. Figure", *covereth* = 5526 "protect, cover over, defend, hedge in", a rainbow covers like an arch? Greek 757 *archo* is "to rule over", 758 *archon* is "chief prince")

(*iniquity* = 5766 *evel*, "wicked")

REVELATION 18 – ISAIAH 14 – EZEKIEL 28 – JEREMIAH 51

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 12:

⁷And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

⁸And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

⁹And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

¹⁰And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the...

accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

2ND WITNESS

ISAIAH 14:

⁵The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

⁶He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

⁷The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing. ⁸Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

⁹Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

¹⁰All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

¹¹Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

JEREMIAH 51:

²And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

³Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

⁴Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

⁵For Israel *hath not been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

⁶Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the LORD'S vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.

REVELATION 18 – ISAIAH 14 – EZEKIEL 28 – JEREMIAH 51

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

²And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

³For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

⁴And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

⁵For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

⁶Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

2ND WITNESS

ISAIAH 14:

¹²How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

(*merch.=Strong's 7404 "peddling, traffic"*)
(*violence = 2555 "oppress by unjust gain"*)

3RD WITNESS

LUKE 10:

¹⁸And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

EZEKIEL 28:

¹⁶By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

4TH WITNESS

JEREMIAH 51:

⁷Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

⁸Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

⁹We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country:

...for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

REVELATION 18 – ISAIAH 14 – EZEKIEL 28 – JEREMIAH 51

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

⁷How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

⁸Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

⁹And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

2ND WITNESS

ISAIAH 14:

¹³For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

¹⁴I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

¹⁵Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

¹⁶They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

¹⁷*That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* opened not the house of his prisoners?

¹⁸All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

¹⁹But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

3RD WITNESS

EZEKIEL 28:

¹⁷Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

¹⁸Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee,

...and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

4TH WITNESS

JEREMIAH 51:

¹⁰The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

¹¹Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

REVELATION 18 – ISAIAH 14 – EZEKIEL 28 – JEREMIAH 51

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

¹⁰Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

¹¹And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: ¹²The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

EZEKIEL 28:

¹⁹All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

4TH WITNESS

JEREMIAH 51:

¹²Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

¹³O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

REVELATION 18 – ISAIAH 14 – EZEKIEL 28 – JEREMIAH 51

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

¹³And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

¹⁴And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

¹⁵The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

¹⁶And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! ¹⁷For in one hour so

great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

¹⁸And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city!

¹⁹And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

REVELATION 18 – ISAIAH 14 – EZEKIEL 28 – JEREMIAH 51

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 18:

²⁰Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

²¹And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

²²And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

²³And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

²⁴And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

2ND WITNESS

ISAIAH 14:

²⁰Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.

²¹Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

²²For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

²³I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

3RD WITNESS

4TH WITNESS

JEREMIAH 51:

¹⁴The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

¹⁵He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

¹⁶When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

¹⁷Every man is brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

¹⁸They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

CHAPTER 46

THE RAPTURE

There are two scripture sets following. The first set consists of four columns of scriptures for pattern comparison and the second set consists of three columns for pattern comparison. The first set contains most of the New Testament references to the rapture while the second set focuses on just the scriptures from the book of Revelation concerning the rapture.

The first set of scriptures shows that there is a resurrection of the dead. It also shows that we which are alive and remain shall be caught up (raptured) together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air and we will forever be with the Lord. It shows that the timing of the rapture will be at the beginning of the seventh trumpet (the last trump). It also calls the rapture event a mystery. The following scriptures help to explain this:

“That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.
For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.”
Ephesians 5:27, 31-32

“Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.”
Revelation 19:7-9

The second set of scriptures shows that the timing of the rapture is the same, at the beginning of the seventh trumpet or vial. It is interesting to note that the first few dozen times the author read the book of Revelation, it was unclear if there were any verses relating to the rapture. But, the Lord reveals everything in His own timing, according to His will. The rapture verses in the book of Revelation are highlighted in the second set of scriptures.

One important observation: Revelation 11:11-14 happens chronologically before Revelation 11:15-19. Notice, however, that the pattern of events matches. The two witnesses ascend just prior to the final rapture of the saints. The final rapture occurs in Revelation verses 11:15 and 16:17.

There are various beliefs in existence about the type and timing of the rapture. Following are five versions of rapture beliefs, each of which the author has believed for a period of time, transitioning from one to the next, according to spiritual maturity and understanding of what the Lord has revealed. For purposes of discussion, each of these five beliefs are referred to as Options 1-5.

Option 1: Pre-tribulation rapture, prior to the last seven years. This is standard doctrine found in most churches and prophecy books; however, it is not generally correct. The origin of the seven-year tribulation belief and the actual length of the great tribulation is already covered in previous chapters of this book (Ch. 24 & 41). The origin of the pre-tribulation rapture is generally based upon the following two verses:

“After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter. And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.”
Revelation 4:1-2

“Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by

CHAPTER 46

THE RAPTURE

any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;”
2 Thessalonians 2:1-3

The part of Option 1 that is correct is the application of the Revelation verse that says “Come up hither”. Options 4 and 5 discuss the validity of a pre-tribulation “event” concerning this verse.

The part of Option 1 that is not correct is the application of the 2 Thessalonians 2 verse that says “falling away”. There are those who say that this phrase means the church is raptured or caught up; however, Strong’s Concordance says differently. The Greek word for “falling away” (#646 / 647) is *apostasia*, with a root meaning of “defection from truth”. This is where the English word “apostasy” comes from. The definition for apostasy in Webster’s dictionary is “renunciation of a religious faith”.

With this information, the understanding is clear that prior to the Lord’s return and the final rapture there is a falling away from the truth of Jesus Christ. Then, the antichrist comes forth for a period of 3 ½ years. Then, the Lord returns. One example of the church falling away from the truth is the belief that Jesus is not the only way into heaven and that other religions are valid ways to obtain eternal life. Christians who agree with this belief demonstrate their ignorance of the following verses and are in danger of eternal damnation:

“Jesus saith unto him, **I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.**”
John 14:6

“Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: *(but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*”
1 John 2:22-23

Option 2: Mid-tribulation rapture, in the middle of the seven-year tribulation. The primary reason for this belief is a number of scriptures that indicate the church will go through a certain amount of trouble.

“And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.”
Revelation 6:9-11

In order for this doctrine to be viable, it requires a seven-year tribulation. It has already been discussed that the great tribulation is only 3 ½ years long. This changes the mid-trib doctrine back to pre-trib. Still, how is the following verse explained?

“**Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.**”
Revelation 3:10

One obscure doctrine put forth in the past was that there was no rapture but that there was a secret hiding place. God’s people would be taken there and the devil could not get to them. Revelation 12 was a chapter cited; however, there was no explanation for the very last verse of the chapter:

“And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.”
Revelation 12:17

This verse clearly refers to Christians. Also, of course, there is going to be a rapture.

CHAPTER 46

THE RAPTURE

Option 3: Post-tribulation rapture. This is the belief that the rapture occurs after the great tribulation period of 3 ½ years. Following are some of the scriptures supporting this belief:

“Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

Matthew 24:29-31

“Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.”

1 Corinthians 15:51-52

For purposes of identification, the post-trib rapture is referred to in this book as the “final rapture”. Even though Option 3 appears to be more plausible, the post-trib belief does not adequately address the previously discussed scriptures:

“After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter. And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.”

Revelation 4:1-2

“Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.”

Revelation 3:10

For this reason, there is the resulting belief described in Option 4.

Option 4: Pre-tribulation and post-tribulation raptures. This is the belief that both will happen, approximately 3 ½ years apart. The basis is the Feasts of the Lord pattern as described in Appendix A.

Feast #3, the Feast of First Fruits, represents the risen Lord Jesus with His resurrected saints which had “died in the Lord” up to that day, the Feast of First Fruits. These represent the sheaf of the first fruits of the barley harvest.

Later in the year is Feast #5, the Feast of Blowing of Trumpets, and it represents the feast of ingathering of the summer fruits at year’s end. Thus, the pre-tribulation rapture corresponds to Feast #3 and the post-tribulation rapture (final rapture) corresponds to Feast #5.

The pre-tribulation rapture would be the resurrection of the saints out of the grave who have passed away from the time of the Lord’s resurrection 2000 years ago up to that day.

The post-tribulation or final rapture would be the resurrection of saints who have passed away since the pre-tribulation rapture. It would also be the rapture of the saints who are still alive, to be caught up in the clouds to be with the Lord.

Option 4 satisfies the following scriptures: Revelation 4:1-2, Revelation 3:10, Matthew 24:29-31, and 1 Corinthians 15:51-52. It does not however, adequately address Revelation 12 and the related scriptures in the Old Testament books of the prophets. For this reason, there is the resulting belief described in Option 5.

CHAPTER 46

THE RAPTURE

Option 5: Pre-tribulation and post-tribulation raptures, plus the escape to the wilderness refuge. This belief is basically Option 4 plus the wilderness refuge escape of Revelation 12.

The woman fleeing into the wilderness is the Jewish remnant that the Lord will one day decide to "...have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy." (Hosea 2:23) The Lord will sprinkle them clean for the sake of His holy name as described in detail in Ezekiel 36 and Zechariah 13. He will save this remnant and deposit them in the wilderness, safe from the clutches of the devil. This appears to occur near the beginning of the great tribulation. This pattern is consistent with the children of Israel being in safety in the land of Goshen, near the beginning of the outpouring of the plagues of Moses (Exod. 8:22).

With the Jewish remnant secured in the wilderness, the Bible talks about God appointing shepherds to feed His flock (Jer. 23:3-4, Isa. 49:22, Jer. 51:50). Who are these shepherds? Could they be Christians of the church of Philadelphia who the Lord promised to keep from the hour of temptation (the hour of great tribulation)?

The majority of Christians will be those whose garments are defiled (Rev. 3:4) because of willful sin and unforgiveness and will have to go through the great tribulation to purify them with fire (Dan. 12:10). The only way out will be martyrdom (Rev. 3:18-21 and Rev. 7:14) in order to wash their robes. However, it will be more than worth it.

"For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it."

Mark 8:35

"Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him."

James 1:12

Important Note: Regardless of which option we believe in, it is important that we do not allow differences in rapture beliefs to be a cause for division among the brethren. A certain brother in the Lord put it very well with his teaching from Ephesians 4:

"Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace."

Ephesians 4:3

"Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:"

Ephesians 4:13

We are to pursue the unity of the Holy Spirit in the brethren, to follow peace with all men, until the Lord uses the five-fold ministry to bring us to the unity of the faith. This is the point where we all believe alike. We are not there yet.

We need to be practicing unconditional love with one another in order to maintain the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. We need to die to the flesh so that we no longer get offended or take it personal.

To do otherwise is to result in religious denominations; even though the Bible says there is supposed to be only one Body of Christ and one faith:

"There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all."

Ephesians 4:4-6

THE RAPTURE

1ST WITNESS

1 CORINTHIANS 15:

³⁵But some *man* will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

³⁶*Thou* fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

⁴²So also *is* the resurrection ...of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

⁴³It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

⁴⁴It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

⁴⁹And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

⁵⁰Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

⁵¹Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

⁵²In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound,

...and the dead shall be raised incorruptible,

...and we shall be changed.

⁵³For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

2ND WITNESS

1 THESSALONIANS 4:

¹³But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

¹⁴For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so ...them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

¹⁵For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

¹⁶For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God:

...and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

¹⁷Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds,

3RD WITNESS

REVELATION 10:

⁷But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel,

...when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

REVELATION 11:

¹⁵And the seventh angel sounded;

...and there were great voices in heaven, saying,

4TH WITNESS

REVELATION 16:

¹⁵Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

¹⁷And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

THE RAPTURE

1ST WITNESS

1 CORINTHIANS 15:

⁵⁴So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

⁵⁵O death, where *is* thy sting? O grave, where *is* thy victory?

⁵⁶The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.

⁵⁷But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2ND WITNESS

1 THESSALONIANS 4:

¹⁷...to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

¹⁸Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

3RD WITNESS

REVELATION 11:

¹⁵...The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

¹⁹And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

4TH WITNESS

REVELATION 16:

¹⁸And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

THE RAPTURE

1ST WITNESS

REVELATION 10:

⁷But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

REVELATION 11:

¹¹And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

¹²And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them,

...Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

¹³And the same hour was there a great earthquake,

...and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand:

and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

¹⁴The second woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

2ND WITNESS

REVELATION 11:

¹⁵And the seventh angel sounded;
...and there were great voices in heaven, saying,

...The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

¹⁹And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake,

...and great hail.

3RD WITNESS

REVELATION 16:

¹⁵Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

¹⁶And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

¹⁷And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying,

...It is done.

¹⁸And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

¹⁹And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

²⁰And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

²¹And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent:

and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A

BIBLE CALENDAR & THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

One of the challenges for the average American Christian in understanding the Bible is that he has little or no knowledge of the Hebrew heritage or Jewish traditions that richly texture the Bible. One example is the Bible calendar that was used in Jewish society and the tremendous prophetic significance it contains.

It is said that the first four feasts were prophetically fulfilled with the first coming of the Lord Jesus Christ and that the last three will be fulfilled at His Second Coming. This is generally correct; except, feast number four (Pentecost) appears to have two fulfillments. There was a type 1 fulfillment at the First Coming and there is expected to be a type 2 fulfillment at the Second Coming. Consider the following:

“After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.”

Hosea 6:2-3

“Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*. And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:”

Joel 2:23, 28

“Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.”

Zechariah 10:1

“Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.”

James 5:7

As the calendar and feasts information in this appendix is studied, the reader will see the remarkable pattern between the Old Testament and the New Testament. (See the scripture match-ups that are enclosed within brackets.) The overwhelming conclusion is that the Bible is about Jesus (Yeshua) from the beginning to the end of the Bible. Thus, Jesus said:

“...I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book...”

Revelation 1:11a

With this calendar as a reference tool, the Bible student will have a better understanding of the biblical significance of time: past, present, and future (with what little time remains).

BIBLE CALENDAR OF THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

		Day of the Week:						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Month:								
1					<u>1</u>	2	3	
Abib /		4	5	6	7	8	9	<u>10</u>
Nissan		11	12	13	14	15	16	17
(flax gathering)		18	19	20	21	22	23	24
		25	26	27	28	29	30	
2								1
Ziv /		2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Iyar		9	10	11	12	13	14	15
(barley harvest)		16	17	18	19	20	21	22
		23	24	25	26	27	28	29
3		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Sivan		8	9	10	11	12	13	14
(wheat harvest)		15	16	17	18	19	20	21
		22	23	24	25	26	27	28
		29	30					
4			1	2	3	4	5	
Tammuz		6	7	8	9	10	11	12
(pruning)		13	14	15	16	17	18	19
		20	21	22	23	24	25	26
		27	28	29				
5				1	2	3	4	
Ab		5	6	7	8	9	10	11
(pruning)		12	13	14	15	16	17	18
		19	20	21	22	23	24	25
		26	27	28	29	30		
6						1	2	
Elul		3	4	5	6	7	8	9
(summer fruits)		10	11	12	13	14	15	16
		17	18	19	20	21	22	23
		24	25	26	27	28	29	
7							1	
Tishri /		2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Ethanim		9	10	11	12	13	14	15
(in-gathering)		16	17	18	19	20	21	22
		23	24	25	26	27	28	29
		30						

"The Feasts of the LORD"

Lev. 23:3... 6 days of work, 7th day = sabbath (Shabbat or Saturday).
Lev. 23:3... "...from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath."

Feast #1... 1st month, 14th day at even = sacrifice of the Passover lamb.
Jesus is betrayed by Judas that evening, Wednesday.

Feast #2... 1st month, 15th-21st day = 7 day Feast of Unleavened Bread.
Jesus is crucified at 9:00 a.m. on the 15th, Thursday.

Feast #3... 1st month, 18th day = Feast of Firstfruits (omer #1).
Jesus is resurrected very early in the morning, Sunday.

2nd month, 27th day = ascension day of Jesus (omer #40).

Feast #4... 3rd month, 8th day = day 50, the Feast of Weeks.
(Shavuot or Pentecost, omer #50)
Baptism of the Holy Spirit is poured out upon the disciples.

Note: Jewish year = 12 lunar cycles = 354 days.
Months vary between 29 and 30 days each.
A "leap" month is added approximately every 3rd year.

5th month, 9th day = the Ninth of Ab, the destruction of the Jewish temple.

Note: Only the first 7 months of the calendar are illustrated.
Remaining months are omitted for brevity.

Feast #5... 7th month, 1st day = Blowing of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah).
The rapture is on a day that no one knows the day nor the hour.

Feast #6... 7th month, 10th day = Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur).

Feast #7... 7th month, 15th-21st day = Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot).

7th month, 22nd day = solemn assembly on 8th day of Feast of Tabernacles.

"Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me." (John 5:39)

"...and they that handle the law knew me not..." (Jeremiah 2:8)

"And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:" (Luke 17:20)

"...because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him." (Acts 13:27)

"When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him..." (John 19:6)

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

Notes:

- Month 1 - Hezekiah opened the doors of the house of the LORD and repaired them. (2 Chron. 29:3)
Day ?
- Month 1 - "...the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark..." (Gen. 8:13)
Day 1 - "...Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets..." (Exod. 40:18)
- Month 1 - "...In the tenth day of this month, they shall take to them every man a lamb... Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep or from the goats:" (Exod. 12:3-5)
Day 10
- "On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord." (John 12:12-13, Jesus' triumphal entry into Jerusalem)
- "And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it." (Colossians 2:15, Jesus' triumphal entry into hell to set the captives free)
- "And the people came up out of Jordan..." (after God dried up the river so they could cross, Josh. 4:19)
- Ezekiel's vision of Israel's "measurements". (Ezek. 40:1)

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

PASSOVER

Feast #1 - 1st month, 14th day usually occurs in the late March / early April time frame of the modern calendar and is called the Passover; a.k.a. Pesah, the liberation of Israel from Egypt in the spring time.

- "In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD's passover." (Lev. 23:5)

- "...thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun..." (Deut. 16:6) (ref. Matt. 27:45)

- "...when the even was come... he said... one of you shall betray me." (Matt. 26:20-21)

- "And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread..." (Exod. 12:8)

- "...My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt." (Matthew 26:38-39)

- "...remain all night until the morning. ...and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents." (Deut. 16:4, 7)

- "And they laid their hands on him, and took him. ...And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes." (Mark 14:46, 53)

- "And straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate." (Mark 15:1)

- "Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and and herd, in the place where the LORD shall choose to place his name there." (Deut. 16:2)

- "...Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there." (1 Kings 11:36)

- "Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates..." (Deut. 16:5)

- "...the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city..." (John 19:20)

- "And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts..." (Exod. 12:22)

- "Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth." (John 19:29)

- "They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink." (Psalm 69:21)

- "They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink." (Matt. 27:34)

- "And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you..." (Exod. 12:13)

- "But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true..." (John 19:34-35)

- "And there are three that bear witness in the earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one." (1 John 5:8)

- "Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us." (Heb. 9:12)

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

UNLEAVENED BREAD

- Feast #2 - The feast of unleavened bread, consisting of seven days and seven evenings, is generally referred to as the Passover because it begins the first evening with the killing of the passover lamb (Feast #1) and that night is known as the Passover.
- "Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover." (Luke 22:1)
 - "...on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread." (Lev. 23:6)
 - "Three times in a year shall thy males appear before the LORD thy God... in the feast of unleavened bread..." (Deut. 16:16)
 - "And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem," (John 2:13)
 - "And he said unto them, **With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:**" (Luke 22:15)
 - "Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year..." (Exod. 12:5)
 - "Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man." (Luke 23:4)
 - "And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat." (Lev. 16:8)
 - "But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?" (John 18:39)
 - "But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Ba-rabbas unto them. And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews? And they cried out again, Crucify him. Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him. ...And it was the third hour, and they crucified him. And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS." (Mark 15:11-14, 25-26)
 - "...Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt." (Exod. 34:18)
 - "And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians." (Num. 33:3)

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

FIRSTFRUITS

Feast #3 - The feast of first fruits is the celebration of the first fruits of the barley harvest, the day after the sabbath. Sunday is the 1st day of the week, omer #1.

- The Jewish calendar says this feast occurs on the 2nd day of passover, Abib 16th, but this cannot be correct.

- Ruth the Moabitess came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest. (Ruth 1:22)

- "...When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:" (Lev. 23:10)

- (sheaf: a quantity of the stalks and ears of a cereal grass bound together - Webster's dictionary)

- "And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it." (Lev. 23:11)

- "And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many." (Matt. 27:52-53)

- "And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish..." (Lev. 23:12)

- "Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary..." (Mark 16:9)

- "Jesus saith unto her, **Mary... Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father...**" (John 20:16-17)

- "**For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.**" (Matt. 12:40)

- The feast of first fruits is the resurrection of Jesus 3 days and 3 nights after the day Jesus was crucified.

- Question: what was Jesus doing while in the heart of the earth, before He was resurrected? Consider:

- "Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first unto the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)" (Eph. 4:8-10)

- "But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming." (1 Cor. 15:20-23)

- "For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;" (1 Peter 3:18-19)

- "I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house." (Isaiah 42:6-7)

- "Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption." (Acts 2:27)

- "For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption." (Psalm 16:10)

- "...the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption." (Acts 2:31)

- "**And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.**" (the rich man in Luke 16:23)

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

FIRSTFRUITS

Feast #3 - "I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death." (Jesus in Rev. 1:18)
(cont.)

- "And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it." (Colos. 2:15)
- Answer: Jesus went into the heart of the earth to take the old testament saints to heaven with Him. The saints were not in hell exactly but in Abraham's bosom, a.k.a. paradise: "...To day shalt thou be with me in paradise." (Luke 23:43) In the process, Jesus took the power of death from Satan: "...that through death, he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;" (Heb. 2:14)
- The pre-tribulation rapture of the "first fruits" will probably occur on this feast with the graves opening and with the resurrection of the first fruits, in order to match the pattern of the feasts. The identity of the first fruits is being researched but it is likely to be related to the 144,000.

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

- Month 2
Day 27
- Ascension day of Jesus, 40th day from the resurrection (omer #40).
 - "To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days... (Acts 1:3)
 - "And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight." (Acts 1:9)
 - The pre-tribulation "first fruits" rapture may occur on this day, omer #40, the ascension of the Lord Jesus into heaven; but it will likely occur on the day of the resurrection of the first fruits, omer #1. (Still researching this.)

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

FEAST OF WEEKS

- Feast #4 - The feast of weeks is the conclusion of the seven-week spring barley harvest. It is the day on which the first fruits of the summer wheat crop is brought to the temple and marks the beginning of the summer wheat harvest season. It is also the day that the disciples were at the temple and received the baptism of the Holy Spirit, exactly 50 days from the resurrection of Jesus on the feast of first fruits.
- This 50th day (omer #50) is known as Pentecost or Shavuot.
 - "And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD. Ye shall bring out of your habitations two loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; and they shall be baked with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the LORD." (Lev. 23:15-17)
 - "And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance." (Acts 2:1-4)
 - "Three times in a year shall thy males appear before the LORD thy God... in the feast of weeks..." (Deut. 16:16)
 - "For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost." (Acts 20:16)
 - Equivalent type scripture of the two wave loaves:
 - "For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek." (Romans 1:16)
 - "Is he the God of the Jews only: is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:" (Romans 3:29)
 - "There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise." (Gal. 3:28-29)
 - "For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in." (Romans 11:25)
 - "For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:" (Hebrews 8:8)

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

- Month 5
Day 9
- The 9th of Ab or Av is also known as "Tish'a b'Av" and is remembered as the day of the destruction of the first and second temples in Jerusalem. In Israel, it is a day spent in mourning and is known as the black fast.
 - 1312 B.C., the spies return from 40 days in the promise land with evil reports of giants. The Jewish people give up hope of entering Israel.
 - 421 B.C., Nebuchadnezzar and the Babylonians destroy the first temple. 100,000 Jews die during the invasion.
 - 70 A.D., Titus and the Romans destroy the second temple. Over 2,500,000 Jews die from war, famine, disease.
 - 1095 A.D., Catholic Pope Urban II declares the first crusade. 10,000 Jews killed in the first month.
 - 1492 A.D., Spanish inquisition expels Jews from the Iberian Peninsula.
 - 1914, First World War begins with Britain and Russia declaring war on Germany.
 - 1942, The beginning of Jews being deported from Warsaw Ghetto to Treblinka concentration camp during WWII.
 - 1989, Iraq walks out of peace talks with Kuwait.

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

TRUMPETS

- Feast #5 - "...In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation." (Lev. 23:24)
- "...the feast of ingathering at the year's end." (Exod. 34:22) Known as the time of ingathering of the summer fruits.
 - Celebrated as the Jewish New Year on the modern calendar, even though God told Moses the 1st day of the 1st month is the "new year" (see Exod. 12:2).
 - This is the only feast that occurs on the 1st day of the month and this is very significant! In Biblical times, it took two witnesses to spot the sliver of the new moon and to report it to the priest who then would order the trumpets to sound the beginning of the month. So, no one knew the exact day nor hour that the first day of the month began, until the trumpets sounded!
 - "But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only." (Matt. 24:36)
 - "Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come." (Matt. 24:42)
 - "In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed." (1 Cor. 15:52)
 - "For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." (1 Thess. 5:16-17)
 - The post-tribulation rapture of the harvest of the saints should occur on this feast, in order to match the pattern of the feasts. (definition of tribulation = 3 1/2 years according to Rev. chapters 11, 12, and 13)

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

DAY OF ATONEMENT

- Feast #6 - "Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And ye shall do no work in that same day... It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest...in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath." (Lev. 23:27-32)
- Atonement = reconciled relationship, restored communion. In Israel, the Day of Atonement or Yom Kippur is known as a solemn day of the "white fast" and of seeking repentance, regeneration, and returning to God.
- The number 10 = testimony, law, responsibility.
- "And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem... And the land shall mourn, every family apart;..." (Zech. 12:10-12)
- "And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends." (Zech. 13:6)
- "And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God." (Hosea 2:23)
- "For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them." (Ezek. 36:24-27)
- "Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel." (Ezek. 36:31-32)
- "Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel. And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment." (Zech. 3:3-4)

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

TABERNACLES

Feast #7 - "...The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD."
(Lev. 23:34)

- "...ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days. ...Ye shall dwell in booths seven days..." (Lev. 23:40, 4

- "...after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine: And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast..." (Deut. 16:13-14)

- The number 15 = rest. The number 7 = spiritual perfection, completeness.

- Solomon built the temple in seven years. (1 Kings 6:38)

- "Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore." (Ezek. 37:26-28)

- "But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it. And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. ...and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever." (Micah 4:1-2, 7)

- "...Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD: Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne... And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD..." (Zech. 6:12-13, 15)

- "And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles." (Zech. 14:16)

- "...in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice." (Deut. 16:15)

- "...mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands." (Isaiah 65:22)

- "For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody." (Isaiah 51:3)

- "Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people." (Isaiah 56:7)

- "The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD." (Isaiah 65:25)

- "And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD. And I will also take of them for priests and for Levites, saith the LORD." (Isaiah 66:20-21)

- "And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years." (Rev. 20:4)

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

- Month 7
Day 22
(8th day)
- "...when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath." (Lev. 23:39)
 - "Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; ...it is a solemn assembly..." (Lev. 23:36)
 - The number 8 = new beginning. The number 22 = light.
 - "For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind." (Isaiah 65:17)
 - "For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain." (Isaiah 66:22)
 - "And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful." (Rev. 21:1-5)
 - "And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof." (Rev. 21:23)
 - "And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever." (Rev. 22:5)

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

Pastor Donnie Bracken, on PTCB

Comparison of a Christian's Maturity with the Three "Main" Feasts of the LORD

Passover:

Outer Court

New Birth

Milk

Live by Faith

Babes

Egypt

Pentecost:

Inner Court

Baptism in the Holy Spirit

Bread

Walk in Hope

Children

Wilderness

Tabernacles:

Holy of Holies

Full Maturity

Meat

Walk in Love

Sons of God

Promise Land

THE FEASTS OF THE LORD

Comparison of Seven Covenant Names of the LORD with the Seven Feasts of the LORD

1st WITNESS (Derek Prince on the Covenant Names) 9-7-01	2nd WITNESS (The Feasts of the LORD)
1 The one who provides. (Gen. 22:8)	Passover (God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering).
2 The one who heals. (Isa. 53:5, Matt. 8:17, Heb. 9:12)	The Feast of Unleavened Bread (with His stripes we are healed, the remission of our sins by His blood, the New Testament).
3 The one who is our banner. (Exod. 17:15)	The Feast of First Fruits (He shall wave the sheaf before the LORD).
4 The one who is our peace. (Judg. 6:24)	The Feast of Weeks (day of Pentecost, Holy Ghost, comforter).
5 The one who is our shepherd. (Ps. 23:1, Jn. 10:11, 1Pet. 5:4)	The Feast of Trumpets (when the chief Shepherd shall appear) .
6 The one who is our righteousness. (Ps. 9:8, Rom. 5:17)	The Day of Atonement (testimony, law, responsibility).
7 The one who is there. (Ezek. 48:35, Rev. 21:3)	The Feast of Tabernacles (the tabernacle of God is with men).

APPENDIX B

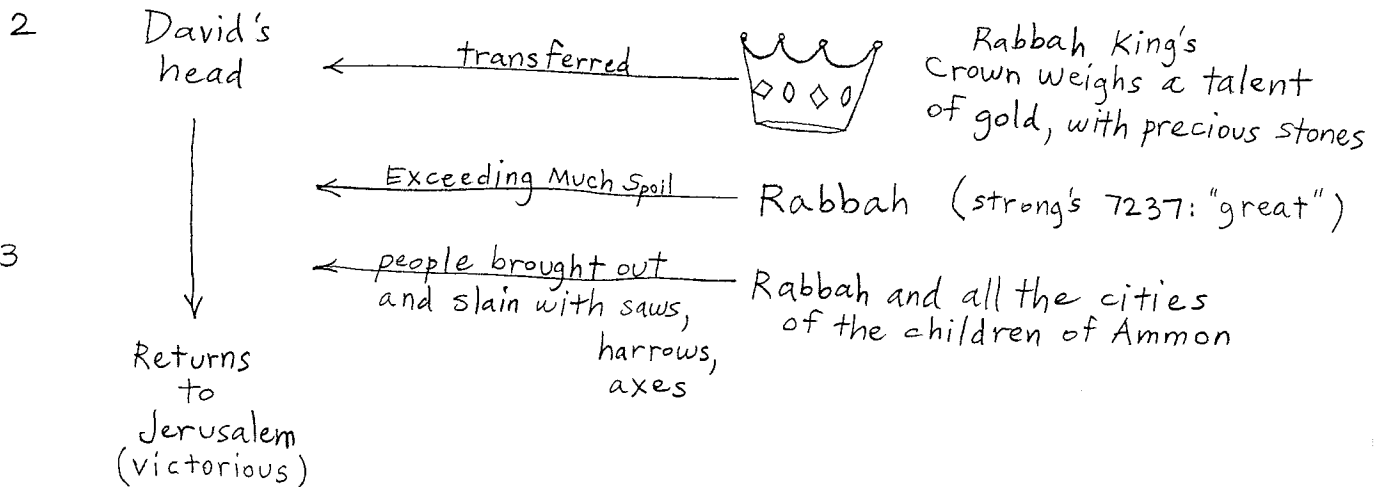
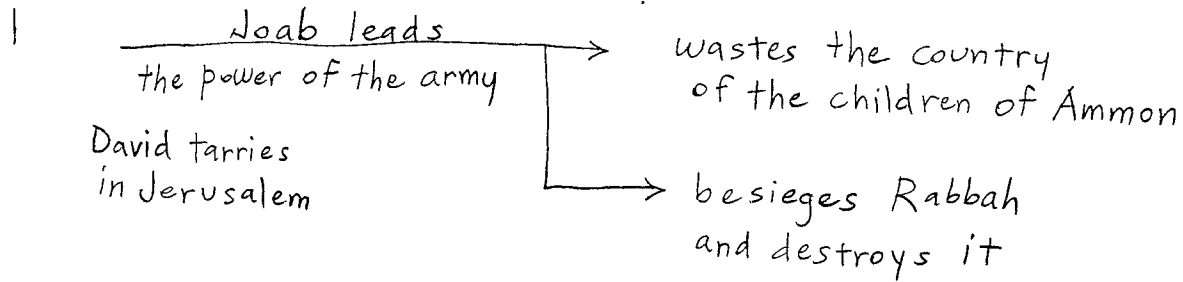
1 CHRONICLES 20 & DANIEL 11 NOTES & ILLUSTRATIONS

Upon the leading of the Lord to search deeper, these two Bible chapters were “illustrated” to a certain extent in order to better understand the multitude of action taking place. Additional notes were compiled that also helped in identifying the main points. They are presented here as an example of the various methods that can be used for comprehending the deeper parts of the Word. If a piece of manna is too large to swallow whole, break it into smaller pieces.

1 Chron. 20

V.

"... at the time that kings go out to battle"
Ecc. 3:8?



	location of war and with whom	good guy	bad guy (status)
4	at Gezer with the Philistines	Sibbechai the Hushathite	Sippai, a child of the giant (SLAIN)
5	again with the Philistines	Elhanan the son of Jair	Lahmi, the brother of Goliath (SLAIN) the Gittite
6-8	yet again war at <u>Gath</u> <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> hometown of Goliath the Philistine (1 Sam. 17:23) </div>	Jonathan son of Shimea, David's brother	a man of great stature, also the son of a giant, 6 fingers, 6 toes, 6th verse, defied Israel (SLAIN)

Gath = strong's 1660, 1661
 "winepress"

P.1

South vs. North
 ↑
 wins round 1
 ↑
 wins round 3
 ↑
 wins round 2 (overflows)

P.2

South vs. North
 ↑
 wins,
 enters the
 glorious
 land
 isles vs. North
 ↑
 wins,
 returns,
 falls,
 disappears

1st witness ? v. 1-19

P.3

South vs. North
 ↑
 vile leader
 |
 conquers
 |
 overflows

2nd witness ?
 v. 20-39

P.4

South vs. North
 ↑
 & ships of
 Chittim
 ↑
 against
 the covenant
 ↑
 places the
 abomination
 description
 of
 the people
 that do know
 their God

P.5

evil North King
 ↑
 his description
 ↑
 in his estate
 the God of forces

P.6

at the time of the end:
 South vs. North
 & Egypt
 ↑
 with tanks, ships
 |
 overflows
 |
 enters the
 glorious land
 |
 places his
 tabernacles
 in the glorious
 holy mountain
 |
 comes to his end

3rd witness ?
 v. 40-45

Persia

King #1

King #2

King #3

King #4 (Rich) $\xrightarrow{\text{against}}$ Grecia

3,4

A mighty King \times $\xrightarrow[\text{kingdom}]{\text{broken}}$ 4 winds
shall stand up

5,

South King } strong
& prince

6

& daughter $\xrightarrow[\text{(Fails)}]{\text{agreement}}$ North King
daughter

7

8

9

branch of her roots $\xrightarrow{\text{with army}}$ North King \times defeatedEgypt $\xleftarrow[\text{(the new king of the south)}]{\text{branch returns with spoils}}$

10

his overflow & pass through sens & multitude of great forces (and one shall certainly come)
 $\xrightarrow{\text{returns}}$ to his fortress

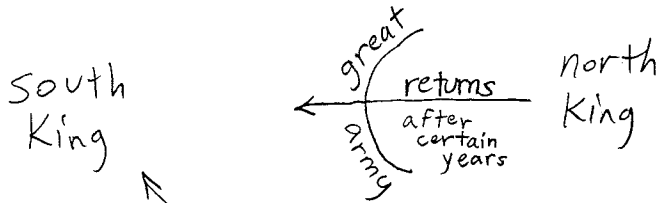
11

South King $\xrightarrow[\text{with great multitude}]{\text{with choler}}$ North King

12

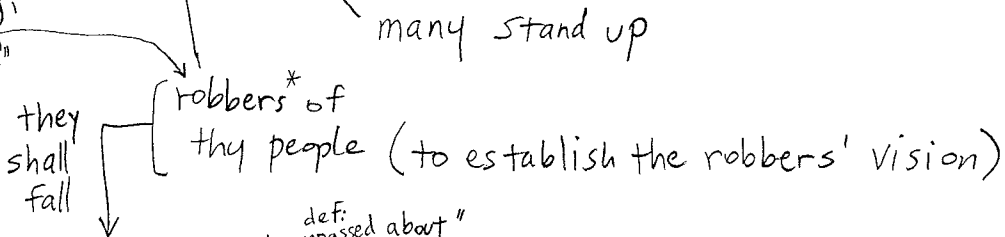
defeated,
many ten thousands
cast downhis heart lifted up
but not strengthened
by the slaughter

13



14

def: "destroying, ravenous, robber"



Palestinians?

15

South King, chosen people,

def: "compassed about"

the most fenced* cities of the South

North King casts up a mount*

def: "military mound to assault from"

Russia w/Arabs?

16

the glorious land

stands in

consumes it

strength of whole kingdom & upright ones*

not stand on his side

17

South's daughter of women

def: "just, straight"

18

the isles ← North King takes many

reproach

a prince without reproach

(takes the blame? for what?)

returns

his own fort

19

stumbles, falls, disappears, presumed dead

*definition?

North Kingdom

new leader, raiser of taxes

destroyed in a few days
(not in anger, nor battle)

"charmed,
fellowship, join"

new leader, vile person (Arafat?)

without honour of the Kingdom

comes in peaceably w/ flatteries*

"very smooth,
treacherous"

arms of
a flood

the prince of
the covenant
is broken
(Rabin?)

makes a
league*

works deceitfully,

enters
peaceably

fatdest
places of
the province*
"a region"

scatters among
prey* "booty"
spoil
riches

(rewards for
suicide bombers?)

them*
(his own people?)

South King a very great
and mighty army

a great army
forecasts devices*

North King (Arafat)
or UN?

great in what way? numerically? capability?

def: "fabricate, contrive, devise
machine, cunning work, invention"
(technology? suicide
bombers?)

many fall
down slain

Falls

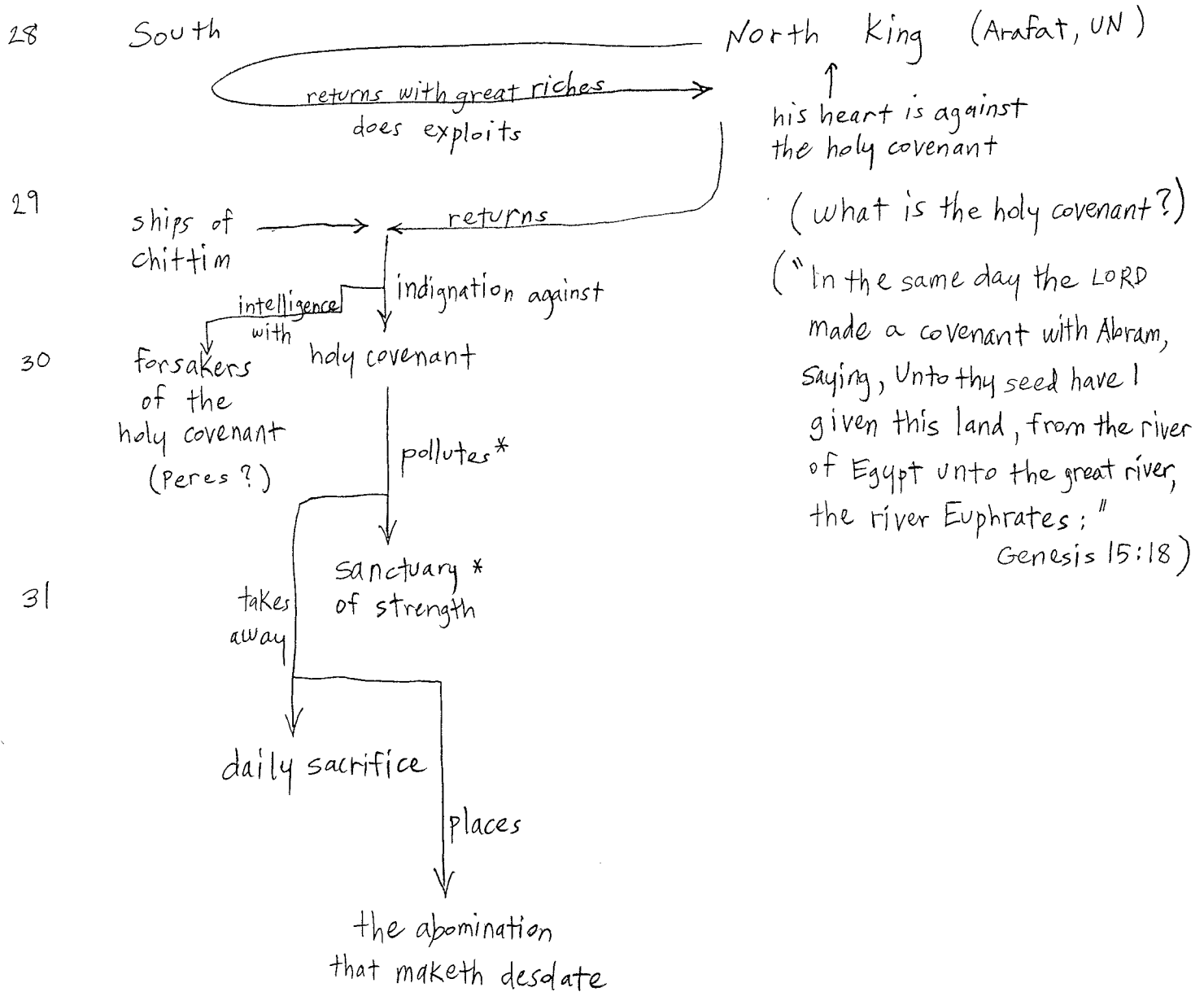
overflows

South King → table ← North King

hearts with mischief,
speaking lies,

the end shall be at the time appointed

*definition?



32 they that do know their God shall be strong, do exploits

33 shall instruct many

34 shall fall by the sword, flame, captivity, spoil, many days

35 helped with a little help, clung to by many with flatteries

some of understanding shall fall, to try, to purge, to make white

the people against the covenant are corrupted by his flatteries

36

North King

- shall do according to his will
- shall exalt himself
- magnify himself above every god
- speaks marvellous things against God of gods
- shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished for that that is determined shall be done

37

the LORD?! →
or who?

- neither shall he regard the (God) of his fathers
- nor the desire of women
- nor regard any god

38

"in his estate" → inheritance? why capitalized?
will? his heir?

- he shall magnify himself above all
- in his estate shall he honour the (God) of forces
- a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, silver, precious stones, pleasant things
- thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god ← he shall acknowledge & increase w/ glory
- he shall cause them to rule over many
- shall divide the land for gain

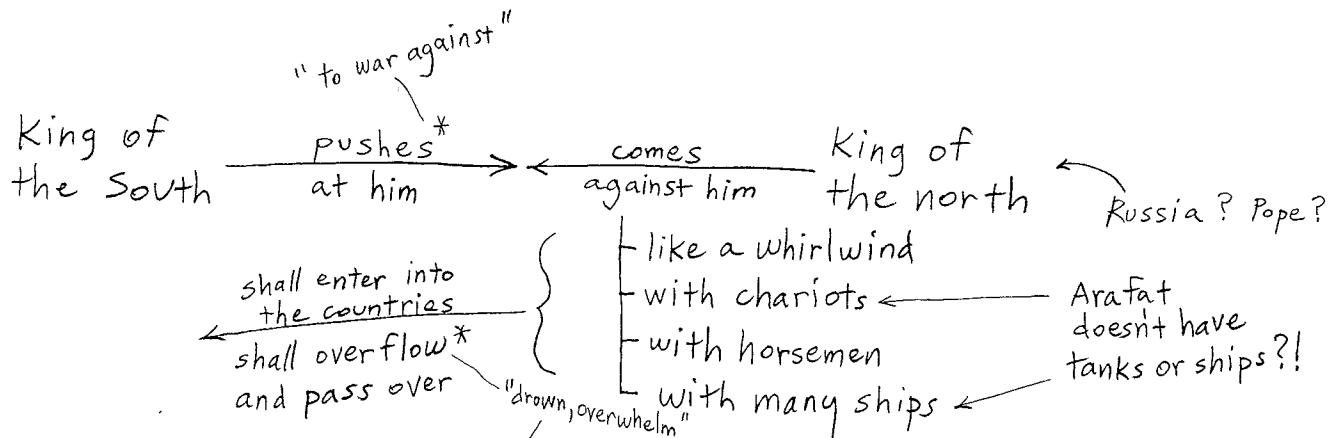
39

the most strongholds? →

who is "them"? →

DANIEL 11

40 At the time of the end:



41 many countries shall be overthrown except - Edom
- Moab
- the chief of the children of Ammon

Annotation: he shall also enter the glorious land

42 the land of Egypt shall not escape

Annotation: he shall stretch forth his hand upon the countries

Annotation: USA?

treasures of gold and silver
all precious things

43 the Libyans & Ethiopians shall be at his steps

Annotation: Egypt's or King of the north?

"news, reports"

*tidings out of the east & north shall trouble him

44 goes forth with great fury to destroy, utterly to make away* many

Annotation: no def.

45 he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace

Annotation: (in) the glorious holy mountain between the seas

yet he shall come to his end, none shall help him

*definition?

APPENDIX C

REVELATION 6 & MATTHEW 24 SUMMARIZED

(In Sequential Order)

The disciples asked Jesus three questions:

1. When shall these things be?
2. What shall be the sign of thy coming?
3. What shall be the sign of the end of the world?

Do not be deceived.

For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

(The white horse and rider.)

There shall be wars and rumors of wars: nation against nation, kingdom against kingdom, to kill one another.

(The red horse and rider.)

There shall be famines.

(The black horse and rider.)

There shall be pestilences.

(The pale horse and rider.)

There shall be earthquakes in various places.

All these (war, famine, death, pestilence, and earthquakes) are the beginning of sorrows.

When you see all these things happening together, know that the end is near, even at the doors.

Persecution... (Phase One)

APPENDIX C

REVELATION 6 & MATTHEW 24 SUMMARIZED

(In Sequential Order)

And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations;

During, or shortly after this time:

- Israel is attacked
- The advent of the 144,000
- Damascus receives judgment
- The U.S.A. receives judgment

...and then shall the end come.

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (see Dan. 11:31 and 12:11)
Then this is THE SIGN OF THE END. (the answer to question # 3)

Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

For then shall be great tribulation.

Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

Persecution... (Phase Two)

For there shall be false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

(The reign of the Antichrist will be in full swing.)

APPENDIX C

REVELATION 6 & MATTHEW 24 SUMMARIZED

(In Sequential Order)

Immediately after the tribulation:

- a great earthquake
- the sun is darkened
- the moon is blood red and gives no light
- the stars fall
- the heaven departs as a scroll
- the kings of the earth, the rich men, and others hide themselves in the dens and rocks of the mountains
- For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

The Second Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ approaches:

- For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
- But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
- Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
- Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

THE SIGN OF THE SECOND COMING:

(the answer to question # 2)

- And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.
- And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

WHEN:

(the answer to question # 1)

- But of that day and hour knoweth no man...

APPENDIX D

REVELATION 12 NARRATIVE & COMMENTARY

Verses in Approximate Chronological Order:

Narrative = subjective paraphrase of the verse. (Possibly with some commentary mixed in.)

Commentary = opinion about the verse's meaning or significance.

v.1: Narrative: At a future point in time, distinguishable by a certain characteristic in heaven, the prophecy of this chapter begins.

Commentary: Bob Wadsworth identified an astronomical alignment in 1996 that corresponded to this verse.

v.2: Narrative: The country of Israel will be going through a tremendous time of trouble and this trouble will result in the birth or bringing forth of someone.

Commentary: See old testament prophets for details.

v.3: Narrative: Another wonder appears in heaven and it is associated with the devil.

Commentary: Astronomical alignment for this?

v.4: Narrative: A third of the angels are associated with the devil. The devil, whose location at this time is in the spirit world known as second heaven, is standing before Israel to devour what is about to be birthed, before it leaves the physical world of earth.

Commentary: The fall from grace of 1/3 of the angels has occurred already, previous to the time of Adam and Eve. In the future, the devil, while in the spirit world, somehow has obtained advance warning that Israel is about to give birth to the "man child". Somehow, during a time of great trial and distress in Israel, the proper environment will be in place for the birth of this "man child".

See corresponding scriptures: Micah 4:10, 5:3, Isaiah 66:7, and others.

v.7: Narrative: Angelic war in heaven: archangel Michael & his angels versus the devil & his angels.

Commentary: Corresponds with 2 Thess. 2:7 "...only he (Archangel Michael?) who now letteth will let until he (the devil?) be taken out of the way..." and also Daniel 12:1 "...at that time shall Michael stand up...".

v.8-9: Narrative: The devil loses. He is no more in the spirit world of second heaven. The devil and his angels are cast out into the earth.

Commentary: The devil is defeated again. Heavenly events manifest as earthly events. What is the corresponding earthly event of the devil being cast down? It is likely to be the fall of America from a surprise nuclear attack. The "great Satan" is cast down both in the spiritual and physical realm. This is the head wound from a sword, per Revelation 13:3, that the beast receives, and yet lives. The head of the beast in particular appears to be the global financial head. The devil will engineer, what seems to the world, an apparent miracle to save the world from financial disaster after its number one economic engine is destroyed. The antichrist will seem a hero; the savior of the world. The world's reaction? Let us make an image, a golden calf as it were; except, this "golden calf" will be able to talk, per Revelation 13:15. Talk about creepy!

v.10: Narrative: The devil is no longer able to accuse us before God, as he did in Job 1:9-11, because he is no longer in second heaven.

Commentary: Praise God!

APPENDIX D

REVELATION 12 NARRATIVE & COMMENTARY

v.11: Narrative: The Christians on earth will be able to overcome the devil in these three ways.

Commentary: The blood of the Lamb is, of course, salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ. Not loving our lives unto the death is the level of faith that we need to have. If we are willing to lose our life for the Lord's sake, we will truly be free. Otherwise, the devil will use fear of death as leverage to try and overcome us. The word of our testimony is in two parts: 1.) confessing Jesus as our Lord and not denying him, no matter what; and 2.) confessing the Word in the face of adversity. We must speak the Word and not speak the circumstances. Let us not say, "I don't think I can make it"; but rather, let us say, "I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me." "I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the Lord." Whenever someone wants to give us an evil report, let us speak the Word! This is known as confession of faith. Don't speak about the mountain, speak to the mountain, "Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea!" Death and life are in the power of the tongue. SPEAK LIFE!

v.12: Narrative: The devil is absolutely furious and desperate because he knows he has but a short time. He has been kicked out of the spirit world everywhere except earth and is now subject to the dimension of time. Formerly not subject to time, he is now a pseudo-mortal, confined to earth.

Commentary: In anticipation of this, the devil has put in place a global technological infrastructure to facilitate his control of the world, because of his diminished spiritual domain. His physical embodiment will be that of the beast.

The Lord has shown us in prayer that this global technological beast will be the physical Goliath of the last days. The Church remnant will rise up and become the spiritual David and will slay Goliath, not with physical weapons, but by the sword of the Spirit. For a confirming scripture, see 1 Chronicles 20:6-7 in Chapter 26 of this book, or look in your Bible.

v.5 & 13: Narrative: A "man child" is brought forth out of Israel, ordained to rule over all the nations with a rod of iron, and is caught up unto God in heaven. The devil missed! The devil is mad and goes after Israel which brought forth the man child.

Commentary: It might be said that type 1 of the "man child" is Jesus. However, the nation of Israel was not in travail when the Messiah was born. It was under Roman government and somewhat at peace. The type 2 in these two verses is likely associated with the 144,000. See details in the old testament prophets. The timing is very intriguing here. Just as the devil gets ready to ambush the "man child", he gets kicked out of second heaven, possibly at the same time that the "man child" gets caught up to third heaven. So, he fails in his attempt to ambush the "man child" and then goes after Israel. Heavenly events manifest as earthly events. What is the equivalent earthly event of this heavenly war? It is likely to be Israel at war with her enemies.

The Greek word for "caught up" in this verse (v.5) is "harpazo" and is the same word used for the rapture in 1 Thess. 4:17. It is also the same word used in 2 Cor. 12:2 when Paul was caught up into the third heaven and in Acts 8:39 when the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip.

Is this a type of pre-rapture, 3 ½ years before the "official" rapture that takes place at the return of the Lord as referenced in 1 Thess. 4:17?

What kind of chaos would result in the world from a "pre-rapture" of 144,000 people? Will this possibly be exploited for use in the strong delusion that's coming? The vast majority of saved Christians could very well believe that they have missed the rapture. What kind of falling away would result? If a UFO scenario is combined with the disappearance of the 144,000, how much more convincing of a missed rapture delusion might this be? What if the aliens are presented as the original gods that put Adam and Eve in the garden of Eden, and that they have taken an initial harvest of 144,000, and those who want to

APPENDIX D

REVELATION 12 NARRATIVE & COMMENTARY

make the next harvest must help exterminate Christians because the Christians are the reason they missed the first harvest? If the evening news begins reporting about a planet "X" coming into the solar system and approaching the earth, know that the strong delusion is just about to happen.

The Greek word for "man" in the term man child is "arrhen" and means male. This word is the same word used for "men" in Romans 1:27; so, the context is very definitely male. This apparently means that the 144,000 are all males.

Revelation 14:4 says that "These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins." Notice it does not say "not defiled with men". What is the complete meaning? In this same verse it also says "These were redeemed from among men..." and the Greek word "men" in this verse is "anthropos" which is non gender-specific and has a meaning similar to human being. The context is apparently 144,000 men taken from the general population. So, if they are all males, why?

v.6 & 14: Narrative: The part of Israel responsible for bringing forth the "man child", flees into the wilderness, to a place already prepared by God, where she will be for 1260 days or 3 ½ prophetic years. God provides a way to evacuate the part of Israel that's ready to go. She will be in a hiding place safe from the devil.

Commentary: Right after the man child is caught up to heaven, Israel flees into the wilderness with God's help. See also Matt. 24:16-21. This likely correlates with Zechariah 13:8-9 which says that only a third of Israel will come through and be saved.

The very intriguing part of verses 6 & 14 is that it says Israel will be "fed" or "nourished". In addition to the physical food, Israel will be getting spiritual food! This is the deeper meaning. See John 6:48-51 and Matt. 4:4. Who gets to administer this spiritual food? Possibly Rev. 3:10, Zech. 6:15, Jer. 51:50 to name a few? Then again, there is the possibility that the Lord himself will do the nourishing; see Jeremiah 31:34 and Hebrews 8:11. It would also seem that when the Lord returns at His second coming, per Revelation 19, that the Jeremiah and Hebrews verses would be fulfilled at that time; see 1 Corinthians 13:10. So, which one is the case? It remains unknown at this time. It may be a type 1 and type 2 fulfillment of the Lord's return.

For exodus-related types and prophecies, see corresponding scriptures: Exodus 19:4, Hosea 2:13-23, and Isaiah 11:6-16.

The old testament type 1 event is the children of Israel fleeing into the wilderness from Pharaoh. The type 2 future event is the remnant of Israel fleeing into the wilderness from the antichrist. This is the similarity of the two types.

The difference between the two types is that the children of Israel were in the land of Goshen when the plagues were being poured out on Egypt, then they fled from Pharaoh. In the future, the remnant of Israel will flee from the beast to a type of Goshen in the wilderness, then God's wrath will be poured out upon the beast's kingdom.

v.15-16: Narrative: The devil attempts to "flush out" the remnant of Israel from the hiding place. God helps the remnant of Israel and causes the earth to swallow up the devil's flood.

Commentary: This is analogous to Moses and the children of Israel fleeing the flood of Pharaoh's army. Is this flood actually going to be water or something else such as a demonic army? When the earth opens her mouth to swallow up the flood is this Zech. 14:4?

APPENDIX D

REVELATION 12 NARRATIVE & COMMENTARY

v.17: Narrative: The devil is furious with not being able to exterminate the remnant of Israel and so now he goes after the Christians. He thinks if he can kill all of them it will buy him more time because God won't have enough people for the Bride of Christ.

Commentary: If this verse were not here, the case for a mid-tribulation rapture would be more plausible. See corresponding scripture: Revelation 13:7.

What is his purpose of using a strategy to exterminate Christians? One brother's explanation was that if the devil is able to prevent the fulfillment of Bible prophecy in some way, it might cause God to delay the devil's future destruction. A significant scripture along this line is:

"Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." 1 Thessalonians 4:17

If the devil is successful in exterminating all but one Christian, then there can be no "we" as the scripture says and the prophecy cannot be fulfilled.

We know that he will not be successful.

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

One of the best ways to know more about a person is to read what others have said about him and also what the person has written. This appendix contains published excerpts about, a photograph of, and correspondence from the person known as Elijah. The reader is invited to consider for himself and to take before the Lord, this information concerning Elijah.

The following excerpts are taken from an article that appeared on WorldNetDaily.com, 8-13-1999. The article's title is "Expelled from Israel for beliefs?" and is available in its entirety from archives at the WorldNetDaily Web site.

"Ernest Frank Mauck, 68, is considered one of the most dangerous men in Israel, if not the entire Middle East.

And yet he carries no weapons of any kind – no guns, no knives, only a Bible."

"Today, this grandfatherly figure, who answers to the name of the Prophet Elijah, with his wild mane of white hair, will be banished to Athens, Greece on an El Al flight. His crime? Mentioning the Name of Yeshua (Jesus) and issuing pronouncements that God was going to judge the city of Jerusalem and Israel unless 'they repented of their evil ways.'"

"The greatest famine this world has ever seen is going to hit this land (Israel) unless they repent. I pronounced there would be a shortage of water and they laughed and mocked. I warned Jordan, Syria and Israel and told them to forget about their wars and build a big dam in the Golan Heights,' he said. He believes Israel and the entire Middle East is in the third year of a seven-year Great Famine. It was reported in the April 23, 1999 edition of the Jerusalem Post that Israel had officially declared a drought.

In addition, he pronounced that God would judge Israel because they hadn't pulled their armies out of southern Lebanon and also the Golan Heights. 'God said I will be your defense. They started to do that and then they stopped. They were to get out of there completely.'"

A year later, the Jewish National Fund (JNF) took out a full-page ad, on page 95 in the 11-20-2000 edition of *Newsweek* magazine, with the title "The day the water disappeared in Israel". The following excerpts are taken from the advertisement:

"The day, the experts project, will come sometime in 2015. Some say it will be sooner.

On that day, there will be no more fresh water in the cities to drink or to bathe in. No more recycled water for agriculture. Industry will cease. Wildlife will die. The wells will turn sour, the lakes will be empty, the rivers and streams gone."

"Israel needs 528 billion gallons of water annually for domestic, industrial and agricultural use. The annual fresh water supply in Israel is only 475 billion gallons, a 53-billion-gallon deficit. Today, the nation is in the grip of its worst drought in recorded history."

"A few years ago, you could sit at the edge of Lake Kinneret – the Sea of Galilee – and dangle your feet in its cool, sweet water. Today, you must walk 1,000 feet from the shoreline just to reach the water's edge."

"The price of peace in Israel goes up as its water supply goes down."

"JNF has a plan to rescue Israel from its water crisis and has pledged to reinforce this longtime support of Israel's water economy. We are committed to spending \$250 million..."

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

Just prior to the arrival of the year 2000, there were a number of stories broadcast by the media with an apocalyptic theme. One such report appeared on 12-26-99 and was presented by *Weekend Magazine* with Stone Phillips. The MSNBC show's theme concerned the gathering of Believers in the Holy Land because of the approaching Millennium. The terminology used by the show was "Christian Millennialism" and "Apocalypse Seekers". Then they showed footage of Elijah walking the streets of Jerusalem and had the following commentary about Elijah:

"And then there are individuals, who, in their anticipation (of the Millennium) come to believe they themselves are Biblical characters, reborn."

"This man has amassed a small following of Millennialists tourists. He tells them he is the Prophet Elijah, come back to life."

The show allowed Elijah one sound bite (see associated picture, lower half of next page):

"He's up there people, right up there, getting near." said Elijah.

The show then cut to an interview with Jerusalem's district psychiatrist, who proceeded to discount Elijah and the others that were shown on the broadcast. Judge, jury, and verdict of insanity rendered, courtesy of MSNBC, in the span of a few minutes on prime time TV.

Question: how many of the viewers were in agreement with MSNBC's opinion after the broadcast? Probably close to 99%. Was it fair? Was MSNBC's assessment correct? Time will tell.

Another question: why is modern society in such a hurry to render judgment and why are people so quick to believe what is said on television? It has been shown in this book that the antichrist is going to take advantage of people's sense of sight and sense of hearing in order to convince them of his lies. The senses of the flesh will lead to destruction if a person is not led by the Holy Spirit.

¹ *There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.*

¹³ *For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.*

¹⁴ *For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God."*

Romans 8:1, 13, 14

"(For we walk by faith, not by sight:)"

2 Corinthians 5:7

It is this author's strong belief that it would be wise not to discount this person as Elijah the prophet, the one whom Bible prophecy says will come before "the great and dreadful day of the LORD".

Following are a number of emails and one letter from Elijah, as they were originally written by him, with no grammatical corrections. One of the emails contains his mailing address for those who are led of the Lord to write to him. By all means, please do keep Elijah in prayer.

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?



APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

(Email from Elijah to Israeli Leadership, dated 7-21-2001)

Mr. Ariel Sharon and the Knesset,

Now concerning the Lack of water problem. That will only get worse till you decide to allow me to re-enter Israel to talk to you and the Knesset about the only solution. To obey the One True G-d of Abraham who can Solve this problem of the Lack of Living Water in Israel. Also, He can bring you Victory over All these enemies you face no matter how big their Army is in strength.

Our G-d of Abraham can have them in derision and Flee as He has done to other Armies. He holds all the power to reveal His glory alone by having your enemies to Flee right before your eyes.

His Servant,

Prophet Eliyahu the Tishbite

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

(Email from Elijah to Brethren, dated 11-28-2001)

Dear Brethren In Christ Jesus our Lord and Savior to be.

IF our Lord Jesus came today as He did before the general church would treat Him like the religious people did there in Jerusalem.

I was given to go to a big 4 square church in California in 1996. Brethren it was a Big band new church and a big parking lot with not a used car in the lot, all brand new big ones. Well, we entered this church and the Floors had 6 deep rugs and seats that would tilt back if you want to rest through the sermon. Well, this sister and I looked at the Front. There was a partition in the middle. Well, we seen the preacher before a large mirror and he was beautifying himself before he got up to the pulpit.

Well, the man on the other microphone said, People we have a modern day preacher and prophet here to speak to us this day. I said, Lord, what be this people? He said, none of mine. I said, Let us go. This is not of our Lord but of men who love them self and love much money. So we went out and left.

Well, I left California for the north. God's will be done, as led by His Holy Spirit.

Well this dear Humble sister was given to return to this church and stood up to warn them of all this self glory and love of money. They tried to have her turned back but the Lord had her to Just leave. Well, when she looked in here rear view mirror while driving out she seen two black angels putting chains across each of the two doors. Isaiah 6:9-13 + Matt 13:11-16. People want preachers that do II Timothy 4:3 + IIPeter 2:1-3. Give us SMOOOOOTH Words.

I was in Orlando Florida one day with a dear brethren and seen a church sign that read it is a broad path into heaven. I said brother look at that LIAR sign. Matt 7:13 says a NARROW way it is.

So the next day the sign said, Come tonight to hear from God.

So I went to the door and left a hard message of truth. Well, the next day the sign read we have need of a New Pastor. Well, they seen the truth or heard it, AND he Fled or was thrown out. We realize our Lord was a prophet too. In fact, Jesus is the capital "P" Prophet of Deuteronomy 18. Even when He was upon the cross He cried Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani" that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

Some of them that stood there said this man calleth for Elijah. Why would they think our Lord was calling for Elijah if, Elijah had already come in the person of John the Baptist, Are you Elijah? He said, I am not. They asked John the Baptist, Are you that prophet? And he answered, No.

Our Lord God knew the spirit of the Messenger was upon John the Baptist. Our Lord Jesus also knew the spirit of Elijah would also be upon another man who would proclaim His second coming at the time of the end. Prepare for the coming of the Lord. Malachi 3:1 + Isa 40:3

Remember the Law, the Royal Law, that was written in stone for Moses, The 10 Commandments, is my message and my ministry. My testimony is that God called me Elijah, and my work is Malachi 4:4 The Law, to call all to repent, Remember the Royal Law, for the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ will be at the end of my ministry. All who will receive me will receive the reward of Elijah the prophet. Those who reject me will not receive even the reward of a righteous man.

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

If you check, Israel has had no really Abundant rain since 1996 when I was given to warn Rabin, then Peres, then Netanyahu, then Barak, and NOW Sharon. James 5:17 Elijah was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. This part of the ministry that the Lord Jesus called me to do is a matter of public record for any who would have eyes to see. John 7:51 Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

Israel is under control of the CFR over the whole government. So how can Israel ever be Free to serve their real Friend, their God of Abraham?

Well, it is going to be when the two witnesses start to Full Fill their walk. IKings 17:1 has started since 1996. Now in Egypt, Exodus 7:17 will start before Mubarak and other miracles till Mubarak, and all Muslims throw down their Allah moon god beads and run these False Shepherds, their Muftis, out of town and destroy all these mosques and turn to the God of Moses, (Moses is he in Isaiah 19:20-25).

Then God will destroy Damascus as written in Isaiah 17:1-3. So that all the land between the Euphrates river till great river of Egypt, the Nile, will come to worship Elohim the God of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Moses.

Then Moses and I will be the prophets to serve the head of this government who seeks to obey Elohim as written in Jeremiah 23:3-8 and Ezekiel 36:22-28 and 37:1-28.

Matt 10:40-41 Do you receive this OR for your unbelief you don't. Sad. For you will have to get out of that TV room or closet church and get out to check what is really happening.

Have you ever been in jail for our Lord's name sake as of Yet? Have you ever slept under a tree to obey Him yet? For 21 years I have LIVED Phillipians 4:11-19, have you? Have you ever had 40 Muslims ready to see you killed by one of their modern day Goliath's and by the Name of Jesus see all the demons bound up in those Muslims and their Goliath and cause them all to Flee?

It only happens if god is before us in a real walk of Faith, not one from Vain words in dead churches full of mockers.

His servant,

Elijah, the Tishbite

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

(Email from Elijah to Brethren, dated 12-30-2001)

Dear Brethren in Jesus Christ's Name –

In Jerusalem I met four Islamic men who said that they did not want to talk about Jesus but Mohammed. I was given to tell them let us not talk about either but let us talk about the Royal Law God of Abraham gave to Moses.

It states if a Christian lies he will go to the fire. They said, Yes, Yes. Then I said if a Christian steals he shall go to the Fire. They again said yes, yes. Then I told them if a Christian does his neighbor wrong he will go to the fire. They again said yes, yes, yes. Then if a Christian has Several wives According to God's Commandments, he will go to the fire. They then stopped and said, "Mohammed said we could have four wives." I said who do you follow Mohammed or the God of Abraham?

I said go find His 10 Commandments, The Royal Law, and see what you see. Well, a time Later, they said you are right. Tell us more.

Well the head Mufti heard about this and sent 40 Muslims to witness a big Muslim, about seven and a half feet tall, to come and destroy me. He was liken the Philistine Goliath against David, (me). Well, he came running up to the Damascus steps at the gate and I seen everyone even "so-called" Christians FLEE. And I stood alone liken David. I said Lord what should I do? He said, I gave David to pick up five stones but he only threw one.

So I was led to point my right hand out toward Muslim Goliath and I was given to speak 3 times. I bind you Satan, in Jesus Name. I bind you Satan in Jesus Name. I bind you Satan in Jesus Name. Then when he got near these demons in him screamed out and he FLED. When all these Muslims seen this they also FLED in FEAR. The battle was over. Jesus had won the Battle Again.

There is power in His Name if we use it in FAITH to Cause our enemies to Just Flee.

His Servant,

Elijah the Tishbite

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

(Email from Elijah to Israeli Leadership, dated 1-15-2002)

Ariel Sharon & Knesset –

You have to stop any of this DOUBLEMINDNESS to send a true message out to this New World Order, of which the CFR is a part. You must clearly let the world know that you CANNOT COMPROMISE the Commandment of the G-d of Abraham. Israel is COMMANDED by the G-d of Israel in the Torah (Exodus 23:32 & Deuteronomy 7:2) to make NO COVENANT with these Allah, the moon god, worshippers, behind Yassir Arafat. Who, if not you, will STAND on what is written in His Holy Word?

IF you will NOT STAND for the Truth of the Command of I, your G-d of Israel, THEN you will have to Face the Wrath of The Almighty G-d of Abraham. You, Ariel Sharon, and your people MUST Make the right and UNWAVERING choice to stand now.

But IF you will STAND, against these mere men, who want you and your government to disobey, I, Elohim, the G-d of Abraham, Who gave you to dwell Here, by Promise through Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Moses: THEN, I will show you My Almighty Power and make all your enemies to simply flee, no matter how Large their Armies are.

I AM greater in power to reveal MY Glory by doing this for Israel, My chosen people at this time. For it is wirtten in My Words many times to be Fulfilled NOW.

Thus saith Elohim.

His servant,

Eliyahu, the Tishbite

PO Box 53702
Main Post Office – Gladstone Street
Limassol CYPRUS 3317

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

(Email from Elijah to Israel, dated 2-17-2002)

Ariel Sharon, Knesset, and People of Israel –

The G-d of Abraham is Allowing all this troubles in Israel to happen for your trusting in mere men in your Government and Religions. Both are far from obeying My Royal Law, that I gave to Moses, to guide Israel in a way to Please, I, your G-d of Abraham. It is I, Elohim, Who gave you to dwell upon My land of Promise.

When enough of you in the Knesset and Religious leaders humble themselves on the ground before Me in repentance and cry out to I, your G-d of Abraham, then I will do wonders before your very eyes. Like fulfill My word by My prophet Isaiah, as I make Damascus become a rubble heap, as written in Isaiah 17:1-3, causing all Syria to join to Israel in a peace covenant agreement. It will lead Jordan, Lebanon, and Egypt to be as Friends of Israel unto I, their G-d of Abraham.

I will put light into you of the Holy Spirit, and you will not have to carry the torah on the outside, for I will put it IN you, to be a guide of All Israel, who I have chosen to be here at this Appointed time.

You will see your Enemies to simply Flee out of My Land of Promise. To you, Israel, was My Promise given to Abraham in Genesis 15:18, as written from the Euphrates River of northern Syria to the great Nile river of Egypt.

When they bring me, Eliyahu the Tishbite, as G-d of Abraham's servant into Israel, I am to simply pray to G-d of Abraham and all the Light shall come to fill all the chosen vessels of G-d of Abraham at this time.

Moses will be before the Leaders of Egypt to do what he did before the Pharaoh of Egypt. Same as a long time ago when he turned all the waters of Egypt to become as blood, to start off with, to prove that the Real G-d of Abraham has sent him there at this time. For it is written in Isaiah 19:20-25.

Egypt will be delivered from Mohammedism, the False prophet and his moon god allah, the Idolatry of worship of the black rock in Mecca. Then Egypt will be Joined to Lebanon, Syria, and Jordan, in a peace Covenant with Israel and their true G-d, Elohim, who Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Moses worshipped. There will be no other G-d From the Euphrates river of Syria unto the Great River Nile of Egypt. And there will be no other law but the Royal Law of G-d of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Moses.

The government of Israel shall be under persons appointed By the G-d of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Moses. And they will build the house of the G-d of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Moses upon the Temple Mount. This will happen when this abomination before the G-d of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Moses, the shrine to Mohammed, the false prophet is REMOVED so that the Temple Mount can then be clean and become Holy before the G-d of Abraham.

Israel, Stand still SOON, and see your Salvation come to be. Then Moses and I, Eliyahu, can dwell upon Mt. Zion, as written in Obediah 21.

Elohim servant,

Eliyahu, the Tishbite

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

(Email from Elijah to Brethren, dated 12-30-2001)

Dear Brethren –

I have walked under the direction of the Holy Spirit for over 21 years Romans 8:14.

He said, Come. Follow Me. Said My Lord and Saviour in 1979.

In Colorado Springs, Colorado, America, He called me by Name, Elijah. Go to Egypt, He said in 1981.

In Washington DC, He let me to know through His word, I would be given to go next year on the date He gave me through His word in Haggai 2:18 and how by plane on Sept 24, 1984 upwards. That is, He sent people who were complete strangers to provide all that I had needs in American and IN Egypt and then again in Jerusalem, Israel and for all these years since. He provides my needs. He is my Shepherd and my Teacher by His Holy Spirit and His Word being a lamp unto my Feet each day Psalm 119:105.

In 1983, I asked the Lord Jesus how many persons who claim to be Christian believers will be accepted by you to be given to enter your rest. He had me to sit down on a wall between the library of congress and the Supreme Court house in DC. He said, Less than 2%.

When I told Brethren, and Pastors, they said I was wrong. They would say there are millions of saints and thousands of churches. Well, I asked the Lord, can you tell me why there will be so few to be Savable when you do call your very Elect chosen and faithful? He said, Only them who seek to Please Me, their Lord and Obey My words.

Since that time, I could see the truth why it is written that it is a narrow way up Matt 7:13-22 but a broad path down Isaiah 5:13-16.

Well, since 1983, I have seen, as other real brethren have seen, the falling Away back into the world as written in II Thes. 2:1-3 and He now is about to appear, the devil in the son of Perdition, as written in Revelation 13:1-2 + 17:8. This new one world government, the new world order, and the One World Religion, under the false Prophet, the Vatican pope, to be soon of the antichrist great whore the Vatican Romanic church. He is the other beast which will present wonders to deceive the whole world as written in II Thess. 2:9-12 and Revelation 13:11-18.

The Antichrist will provide False wonders to deceive the mass of people, even “so called” Christians to give honor to this evil written in Daniel 7:19-25. For 42 months to be when the Antichrist shall take over this New World Order for his appointed time SOON. Rev 9:1-11 + 13:1-18. Rev 12:14 + 7:14 + 14:1-12 are what is going to come to pass. Be ready to meet the Lord Jesus or be with the mass who will Follow the Antichrist to the great judgment day at the Great Day of the Lord our God’s judgment as written in Rev 17:14 + 19:11-21, when the Beast and the False prophet are thrown into the lake of Fire. And then the devil spiritually will be locked in hell for a thousand years.

If people exalt them selves He shall abase them to Hell but who Humbles them selves to be as a servant as our Lord became, He will raise up to be with Jesus in His Father’s Kingdom.

In 1983, I asked to the Lord IF He could let me to know who are really His. He said, “For this you have to receive sadness and gladness.” I said, Lord, whatever, I will receive it. Eccles. 1:18.

Well, He opened my eyes to see into the Spirit in people and their heart and the Fruit of it. My, what I seen. From the pulpit on down, all across the US and other countries, it was sad. Fine words, pretty songs and great smiles, do not mean you are a real saint. The devil is a liar and an actor and knows the

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

word in many languages. It is the INTENT of the heart and its good fruit that reveal people of God. John 15:10 or the children of the devil, II Cor. 11:12-15, many antichrists even in all churches from pulpit on down. IJohn 4:1-21.

When all these men of God went to give the pope John Paul, the Prince of Peace Award, they, by this act, revealed they are all antichrist by giving this pope man who prays to the Queen of Heaven, not to the Father in Jesus name. The pope in the antichrist false prophet. IJohn 2:22-23. Jesus is our Prince of Peace – NO OTHER. Isaiah 9:6.

Come out from any one of these counsel of churches, a front for the great whore Vatican Catholic church. When you read IJohn 3:2-4, If we sin and Break His Royal Law, how can we say we love Him? IJohn 5:3 as He did John 15:10 He kept His Father's commandments so we must also do God's will Matt 12:5. If we choose not to then Hebrews 10:26 will judge us to hell. It is a narrow way. You don't ever want to hear Him say I don't know you.

Be one Accepted to go through and enter into His Rest.

His servant,

Elijah, the Tishbite

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

(Email from Elijah to Brethren, dated 11-09-2001)

Dear Brethren IN Christ Jesus –

In 1992-1993 I got a revelation of something. That in the days ahead that the Antichrist people would Provide the world with a realistic Movie so real that it will deceive a whole earth Full of people to believe in a gigantic lie. II Thess 2:9-12.

I got this revelation that the New World Order Satanists will send up satellites, above, all over the major cities of this earth. The satellites will be set to Project a large Image of mother Mary to be seen on the ground all over this earth. People will see the pope, the next one after John Paul II passes on down to hell. The next pope will stand with the Son of Perdition, who has received the spirit of Satan inside him like a modern day Judas. John 13:27 And another satellite will Shout, I am mother Mary and that is my Son down there with our pope and millions will believe in this lie of every religion who do not know the word of God, our Creator.

The Word of God speaks of this delusion in these last days and millions upon millions will race to join to this Apostate religion which ensnares all religion and cults except for God Fearing Jewish people and Real Born Again Believers who Know this is all of the devil. If it were not for the Few very Elect of Christ Jesus there would be no one savable when the Lord Jesus comes to save His very Elect Few.

Mark 13:20 and 22 and 27 and Revelation 7:14 and 14:1-12.

His servant,

Elijah the Tishbite

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

(Letter from Elijah to America, dated 11-30-2001)

Dear President Bush & All People of America –

In an hour you think not, I will cause a shaking and a movement to the west that will cause all the High buildings, like Babylonian towers, to lay over to the east, as the whole United States plate moves very quickly to the west. And then the whole American plate will just sink to below the oceans waves and to disappear except for 3 mountain tops Mr. Rainier, Mt. Whitney and Pikes Peak.

It will Full Fill Ezekiel 26 and 27 and 28 chapters. Where a Nation disappears as also written in revelation 17 and 18 and 19 chapters. All to happen in a day in the Wrath of the Lord God Almighty. Judgment to a very Rebellious nation before Him.

President George Bush and Mr. Ashcroft, you have set the Judgment with them you are joined to in Judgment.

In One Hour you will not be.

Thus Saith the Lord God.

Amos 3:7

Isa 23:1 The burden of Tyre (World Trade Center). Howl, ye ships of Tarshish (Westernmost Nation); for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim (Cyprus) it is revealed to them.

His Servant,

Elijah, the Tishbite

cc: Senator Sam Nunn
All American People

APPENDIX E

ELIJAH?

(Email from Elijah to Brethren, dated 3-18-2003)

Brethren in Christ Jesus' Name,

I am he who is sent to be the messenger according to His Word. Malachi 4:1 to 6.

For 24 or more years, I have preached hard salted words that I have been given by my Lord of the sabbath Jesus according to His Word, Matthew 12:8, Luke 6:5.

But now I do await to reenter Israel to fulfill Revelation 11:3 to 6, and then to join to Moses at the place and time appointed by Him, Our Lord of our sabbath that He never changed, Hebrews 4:8, to walk the 1,260 days led by the Holy Spirit each day until Revelation 11:7 to 12.

His Servant,

Elijah the Tishbite

I Kings 17:1, Malachi 4:1-6, Revelation 11:3-6

Messages of God servant prophet Elijah are on internet at:
<http://groups.yahoo.com/group/TwoOliveTrees/>

APPENDIX F

MOSES 1 (HISTORICAL MOSES)

EXODUS 2:

¹And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

²And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a goodly child*, she hid him three months.

EXODUS 3:

¹Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even to Horeb*.

²And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was not consumed*.

³And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

⁴And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am I*.

⁵And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is holy ground*.

⁶Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

¹¹And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

EXODUS 4:

¹⁰And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

²⁰And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

²⁴And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

²⁵Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

²⁶So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

MOSES 2 (FUTURE MOSES)

He is associated with the Levitical priest office in a spiritual authority capacity and possibly by lineage. In other words, he is a spiritual Jew and possible a Jew by bloodline.

He is involved with shepherding people in a leadership or pastoral role but not necessarily in a denominational church format; more like an independent ministry involved in some kind of outreach program or that leads people to the Lord.

Has a burning bush experience in which he experiences the glory of God in a powerful way.

God reveals himself in an awesome way that invokes the fear of God in him powerfully.

He has doubts about himself that he could really be the one. He does not see how. He is to leave a small flock in order to shepherd a larger, more significant flock.

He is concerned that the people will not take him seriously because of speech limitations. Even though Acts 7:22 says that he was mighty in words and deeds before he fled Egypt for the land of Midian.

God has an issue with him because he hasn't taken care of spiritual business at home. His family is not far enough along spiritually and God is about to remove him until his wife comes to his rescue. This is very serious with God!

APPENDIX F

MOSES 1 (HISTORICAL MOSES)

EXODUS 19:

¹In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

²For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

³And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

⁴Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

⁵Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth *is* mine:

⁶And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

⁷And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

⁸And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

⁹And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

¹⁰And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

¹¹And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

MOSES 2 (FUTURE MOSES)

The entire series through verse 10 suggests that he has a major part in leading the remnant of Israel out of modern Egypt into the place of safety in the wilderness somewhere in the Middle East, that God picks out.

This place is the place of safety for the remnant that Revelation 12 talks about.

He witnesses to the leadership of the remnant about the Lord and impresses upon them to make a commitment to serve the Lord.

He instructs the remnant, probably with the aid of other saints, on getting born again and living holy and how to be ready for the coming of the Messiah...

...when his feet touch down on the Mount of Olives as in Zechariah 14:4.

After he instructs them to get ready for the coming of the Messiah, he likely leaves the remnant and goes to join up with Elijah in Jerusalem to carry out the last 3 ½ years of ministry, according to Revelation 11: the two witnesses.

APPENDIX F

MOSES 1 (HISTORICAL MOSES)

EXODUS 32:

³⁰And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

³¹And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

³²Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

EXODUS 33:

¹¹And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend...

NUMBERS 12:

³(Now the man Moses *was very meek*, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

DEUTERONOMY 34:

¹⁰And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,

PSALM 105:

³⁷He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was not one feeble person* among their tribes.

ACTS 7:

²⁰In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

²¹And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

²²And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

HEBREWS 11:

²⁶Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

MOSES 2 (FUTURE MOSES)

He is an anointed intercessor, prayer warrior. Praying is a major part of his life. He knows the Lord intimately.

The Lord will instruct him on how to intercede on a scale large enough to assume the responsibility that he has been ordained to handle in the last days.

He is going to know the Lord *very* intimately.

He is a meek, private person and does not like calling attention to himself.

He is in the office of prophet.

This remnant that he is involved with bringing out of modern Egypt will all be in good health.

According to Strong's, the context is a joyful, handsome, fine, precious, well-favored child.

He is well educated, probably with a college degree.

He is a sold-out servant of the Lord and he knows that the Lord has a reward waiting on him. He is not materialistic.

APPENDIX G

JEREMIAH 46

This chapter is really going out on the limb of faith; however, the author believes that this is what the Lord showed to him and so it must be shared with the reader for his prayerful consideration.

A year after the towers of the World Trade Center fell, the following scripture was opened up to the author concerning the involvement of the United States with the Middle East Islamic terrorist threat.

The United States, in its pride and arrogance, has risen up to pursue its Islamic tormentors who had the brazen gall to strike the U.S. homeland with its airline terrorism on 9-11-01. The major problem with this attitude is that it does not acknowledge that this terrorism event would not have been possible if America was under the Lord's protection. This event was simply a wake-up call to God's people in America to repent! America no longer has God's divine protection. The Church is in sin and needs to repent because the hedge of protection is down:

"He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him."
Ecclesiastes 10:8

"And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?"
Isaiah 10:3

The Lord uses the enemies of a country to bring judgment upon it. God is merciful and there is usually a wake-up call to give His people a chance. If the country's attitude is arrogance and revenge, then there shall follow an even worse judgment for that country; usually, the loss of sovereignty.

⁵"O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation. ⁶I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets."
Isaiah 10:5-6

The United States of America is in serious trouble! So far, the repentance has been very shallow. If Jeremiah 46 is indeed for America, then its military shall experience a massive defeat on the battlefield and the country will cease to exist shortly thereafter. **IT IS TIME FOR EVERY AMERICAN CHRISTIAN TO CRY OUT UNTO THE LORD ACCORDING TO 2 CHRONICLES 7:14 BEFORE IT IS TOO LATE!!!**

APPENDIX G

JEREMIAH 46

VERSE	NOTES
¹ The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles;	Received 9-11-02.
² Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.	Type 1: historical event.
³ Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.	
⁴ Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with <i>your</i> helmets; furbish the spears, <i>and</i> put on the brigandines.	
⁵ Wherefore have I seen them dismayed <i>and</i> turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: <i>for</i> fear <i>was</i> round about, saith the LORD.	
⁶ Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.	
⁷ Who <i>is</i> this <i>that</i> cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?	Type 2: future event.
⁸ Egypt riseth up like a flood, and <i>his</i> waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, <i>and</i> will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.	USA's anti-terrorism war.
⁹ Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle <i>and</i> bend the bow.	The USA's enemies unite together.
¹⁰ For this <i>is</i> the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.	Location of the U.S. military's defeat. Euphrates runs thru Turkey, Syria, Iraq. No cure for nuclear fall-out or biological-chemical weapons effects upon U.S. military.
¹¹ Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; <i>for</i> thou shalt not be cured.	
¹² The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, <i>and</i> they are fallen both together.	
¹³ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon should come <i>and</i> smite the land of Egypt.	Saddam Hussein of Iraq?
¹⁴ Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.	
¹⁵ Why are thy valiant <i>men</i> swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.	
¹⁶ He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.	Retreat back to the U.S.
¹⁷ They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt <i>is</i> <i>but</i> a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.	The President serves out his term in humiliation.

APPENDIX G

JEREMIAH 46

VERSE

NOTES

¹⁸As I live, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

¹⁹O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

²⁰Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.

²¹Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

²²The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

²³They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

²⁴The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

²⁵The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him:

²⁶And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

²⁷But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

²⁸Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

Russia comes.

U.S. politicians abandon ship during the chaos.

Russia strikes the U.S. and the nation is no more. Loss of sovereignty.

Israel is not to fear. Yeshuah Messiah is their deliverer.

Israel is also due for punishment, at the hand of its enemy nations.

APPENDIX H

DANIEL 7:4

Infinity Bible Code Results – Summary

This appendix discusses the application of the Infinity Bible Code to Daniel 7:4 in order to get a deeper understanding of the verse. It gets very deep!

The historical consensus concerning Daniel 7:4 is that the first half of the verse, the part about the lion with eagle's wings, is in reference to Great Britain and the United States. In Appendix K of this book, it contains a chart illustrating how the biblical pattern also associates Babylon with the lion with eagle's wings. History shows that this symbol was representative of the Babylonian empire. When Babylon was overthrown by Medo-Persia, its wings were "plucked", so to speak. However, the scripture does say that this is a kingdom that shall arise. Thus, it is a latter-day kingdom, even if its pattern type matches a historical kingdom.

Most prophecy students are in general agreement that the first half of the verse is about Great Britain and the United States; however, there is very little consensus concerning the meaning of the last half of Daniel 7:4. The last half is undoubtedly very significant; so, what does it mean?

The Infinity Bible Code was used to obtain reference scriptures for each piece of Daniel 7:4. There appears to be five major pieces of the verse, with each piece consisting of two or more key words.

The following pages contain the derivation of the scriptures obtained with the Infinity Bible Code that match-up with the key words.

Conclusion As To What Daniel 7:4 Means

After considering the following pages, this is the summary conclusion of the interpretation of the deeper meaning of Daniel 7:4,

"America, the modern-day Babylon, forsakes her covenant with the Lord and has its glory stripped from her (loss of sovereignty). A person who is representative of the now-overthrown U.S.A., a type of national icon, and possibly a Judas-type, is resurrected from the dead and defiles Jerusalem."

("...the abomination that maketh desolate...")

APPENDIX H

DANIEL 7:4

Infinity Bible Code Results – Raw Data

Daniel 7:4 divided into five parts:

- a.) "The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings:
- b.) I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked,
- c.) and it was lifted up from the earth,
- d.) and made stand upon the feet as a man,
- e.) and a man's heart was given to it."

Infinity Bible Code raw data results of the five parts:

- a.) LION = ari = 211 = aryeh = 211 = Joshua 24
a.k.a. pierce (?), see also kephir = young lion = 310

EAGLE = neshar = 550 = Psalms 72
- b.) BEHELD = chazah = 16 = Genesis 16
a.k.a. to see, view, have a dream

WINGS = gaph = 83 = Exodus 33
a.k.a. from its arched appearance

PLUCKED = merat = 249 = 1 Samuel 13
a.k.a. to be peeled, polished, i.e. pluck off the hair
- c.) LIFTED UP = netal = 89 = Exodus 39

THE EARTH = ara = 271 = 2 Samuel 4
a.k.a. land, inferior (?)
- d.) MADE STAND = qum = 146 = Numbers 29
a.k.a. to be caused to rise up

FEET = regal = 233 = Ruth 1
a.k.a. first ripe, first fruits

MAN = enash = 351 = 1 Chronicles 13
a.k.a. a man, mortal
- e.) MAN'S = enash = 351

HEART = lebab (Aramaic) = 34 = Genesis 34
a.k.a. ravish the heart = labab (Hebrew) = 34

APPENDIX H

DANIEL 7:4

Infinity Bible Code Results – Corresponding Scriptures

a.) LION; EAGLE

LION:

"Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel. And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey. So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that was by the sanctuary of the LORD. And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God."
Joshua 24:23-27

LION Summary: A people that made a covenant with God. Type 1 = England and the 1611 KJV Bible. Type 2 = America and the 1787 Constitution (which was based upon the Bible).

EAGLE:

"He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth."
Psalm 72:8

EAGLE Summary: A nation with dominion from sea to sea. Type 1 = England's dominance as a naval power of the 19th century. Type 2 = America's dominance as a naval power of the 20th century.

b.) BEHELD; WINGS; PLUCKED

BEHELD:

"And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee."
Genesis 16:5

BEHELD Summary: To see with the eyes.

WINGS:

"And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by: And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen."
Exodus 33:22-23

WINGS Summary: The glory of a nation.

PLUCKED:

"And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the

APPENDIX H

DANIEL 7:4

LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee." 1 Samuel 13:13-14

PLUCKED Summary: The nation (and its glory) is not allowed to continue because it has not kept the commandment of the Lord (broken covenant).

c.) LIFTED UP; THE EARTH

LIFTED UP:

"The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation." Exodus 39:40 (main scripture)

"And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up. Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars." Exodus 40:17-18 (shadow scripture)

LIFTED UP Summary: A tabernacle (a term which Paul used in reference to his body of flesh) is raised up. A human icon of the nation is resurrected.

THE EARTH:

"How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron." 2 Samuel 4:11-12

(Ish-bosheth = Saul's son >> Young's: Ish-bosheth = man of shame)

THE EARTH Summary: The earth, the ground, the grave. Judas was a type of "man of shame".

d.) MADE STAND; FEET; MAN

MADE STAND:

"And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you." Numbers 29:1

MADE STAND Summary: Blowing of trumpets rapture reference = resurrection from the dead.

FEET:

"So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of the barley harvest." Ruth 1:22 (main scripture)

(The feast of first fruits, in the 1st month, the 18th day, marks the beginning of the barley harvest. This is also the day Jesus was resurrected.)

APPENDIX H

DANIEL 7:4

"And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down." Ruth 3:7 (shadow scripture)

FEET Summary: Feet, as in alive and able to walk. Timing is in the spring, around Passover?!

MAN:

"And David went up, and all Israel, to Baal-ah, that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it." 1 Chron. 13:6

(Judah Kirjath-jearim = spelling type of Judas Iscariot? = man)
(Kirjath-jearim = city of forests, a city of Judah, formerly of the Hivites, now called Kurryet el-Enab, eight miles west of Jerusalem.)

"And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God." 1 Chron. 13:10

(the mortality of man)

MAN Summary: Mortal man. Dark reference to Judas?

e.) MAN'S; HEART

MAN'S: (Same as MAN above.)

HEART:

"And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her. And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel. And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, get me this damsel to wife. And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter... And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth..." Genesis 34:2-5,7

"...two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house. And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?" Genesis 34:25,30-31

(context: Dinah = the heart of the family)
(Young's: Dinah = judged, avenged)
(Young's: Shechem = shoulder)
(Young's: Hamor = large jackass)

HEART Summary: The heart of Israel (Jacob) = Jerusalem.

APPENDIX I

INFINITY BIBLE CODE

Any reference to the "Infinity Bible Code" has to do with a major revelation received by a brother in the Lord concerning a Bible code that can be used in order to obtain a deeper understanding of the Bible.

The way that the Code works is if there is a word in the Bible that a person wants to know more about, to understand the deeper meaning of the context of the word, the word must first be translated to the equivalent Hebrew word. (Young's Analytical Concordance has already done this.) Then, the numerical value of the letters of the Hebrew word is added together. This sum is the "number" of the word. This can also be done for the equivalent Greek words in the New Testament.

If the chapters of the Bible are sequentially numbered from Genesis 1 to Revelation 22, there are 1189 chapters from beginning to end. The "number" of the word matches the Bible chapter with the same number. When the Bible chapter is studied, the reader discovers that it talks about the word, often in great detail!

It is very highly recommended that the reader obtain more information about this Code that the Lord has revealed for the last days, while it is still available. Book or videotape information about the Infinity Bible Code is available from the following:

Mr. Al Neal
OneMrA@aol.com

The Prophecy Club
P.O. Box 750234
Topeka, KS 66675
785 – 266 – 1112

APPENDIX J

DUDUMAN'S VISION OF THE BEAST

Dumitru Duduman, 1932-1997, was a humble and obedient servant of the Lord. His calling was to smuggle Bibles into communist countries such as Romania during the days of the Iron Curtain. He also had a very powerful prophetic calling. The Lord selected him for mighty works; and powerfully intense dreams, visions, and prophecies. There are very few Christians today who would volunteer to walk in his shoes. Often, angels of the Lord would appear to him unexpectedly and brother Duduman would have the usual reaction that others had in the Bible: fear! Yet, there are those who say that he was not hearing from the Lord, because "nothing has happened yet". Pray for these people. It is okay to compare dreams, visions, and prophecies with the Word of God in order to check them out, but if they check out, it would be wise to heed the prophetic word. If we do not have a love of the truth, our very salvation is at risk (2 Thess. 2:10).

Three of brother Duduman's dreams / visions / prophecies are included in this appendix for the reader's reference and exhortation. The first one, the vision of America's judgment, is the one that matches up with God's Word in an amazing, supernatural way, as shown in Chapter 44. The other two visions have to do with the Beast of the book of Revelation. There may be other of his dreams / visions / prophecies that match up with God's Word in a pattern format. The reader is invited to check into it.

The reader is also encouraged to contact Duduman's ministry with any questions. His daughter's family, extended family, and dedicated staff continue the work of operating the orphanage in Romania that brother Duduman founded. The work is bearing fruit and all are welcome to sow into the ministry. Their contact information is:

Hand of Help
Administrative Offices
1012 S. 3rd Street
Watertown, Wisconsin 53094
920 – 206 – 9910
handofhelpoffice@aol.com

APPENDIX J

DUDUMAN'S VISION OF THE BEAST

VISION OF AMERICA'S JUDGMENT (Received in Late 1984)

The angel of the Lord showed me all of California and said, "This is Sodom and Gomorrah! All of this, in one day it will burn! Its sin has reached the Holy One."

Then he took me to Las Vegas. "This is Sodom and Gomorrah! In one day it will burn."

Then he showed me the state of New York. "Do you know what this is?" he asked. I said, "No." He said "This is New York. This is Sodom and Gomorrah! In one day it will burn."

Then he showed me all of Florida. "This is Florida," he said. "This is Sodom and Gomorrah! In one day it will burn."

Then he took me back home to the rock where we had begun. "In one day it will burn! All of this I have shown you." I said, "How will it burn?"

He said, "Remember what I am telling you, because you will go on television, on the radio, and in churches. You must yell with a loud voice. Do not be afraid, because I will be with you."

I said, "How will I be able to go? Who knows me here in America? I don't know anybody here."

He said, "Don't worry yourself. I will go before you. I will do a lot of healing in the American churches and I will open the doors for you. But do not say anything else besides what I tell you. This country will burn!"

I said, "What will you do with the church?" He said, "I want to save the church, but the churches have forsaken me." I said, "How did they forsake you?" He said, "The people praise themselves. The honor that the people are supposed to give Jesus Christ, they take upon themselves. In the churches there are divorces. There is adultery in the churches. There are homosexuals in the churches. There is abortion in the churches and all other sins that are possible. Because of all the sin, I have left some of the churches. You must yell in a loud voice that they must put an end to their sinning. They must turn toward the Lord. The Lord never gets tired of forgiving. They must draw close to the Lord, and live a clean life. If they have sinned until now, they must put an end to it, and start a new life as the Bible tells them to live."

I said, "How will America burn? America is the most powerful country in this world. Why did you bring us here to burn? Why didn't you at least let us die where all the Dudumans have died?"

He said, "Remember this, Dumitru. The Russian spies have discovered where the nuclear warehouses are in America. When the Americans will think that it is peace and safety – from the middle of the country, some of the people will start fighting against the government. The government will be busy with internal problems. Then from the ocean, Russia, Cuba, Nicaragua, Mexico, and two other countries that he told me but I can't remember will bomb the nuclear warehouses. When they explode, America will burn!"

"What will you do with the Church of the Lord? How will you save the ones that will turn toward you?" I asked. He said, "Tell them this: how I saved the three young ones from the furnace of fire, and how I saved Daniel in the lions den, is the same way I will save them."

The angel of the Lord also told me, "I have blessed this country because of the Jewish people who are in this country. I have seven million Jews in this country, but they do not want to recognize the Lord. They didn't want to thank God for the blessing they received in this country. Israel doesn't want to recognize Jesus Christ. They put their faith in the Jewish people in America."

But, when America burns, the Lord will raise China, Japan, and other nations to go against the Russians. They will beat the Russians and push them all the way to the gates of Paris. Over there they will make a treaty, and appoint the Russians as their leaders. They will then unite against Israel. When Israel realizes she does not have the strength of America behind her, she will be frightened. That's when she will turn to the Messiah for deliverance. That's when the Messiah will come.

Then, the church will meet Jesus in the air, and He will bring them back with Him to the Mount of Olives. At that time, the battle of Armageddon will be fought."

APPENDIX J

DUDUMAN'S VISION OF THE BEAST

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

THE BEAST STRIKES (Received January 21, 1995)

I fell asleep sometime around midnight. About 2:00 a.m. I heard a loud voice saying to me, "Dumitru! Wake up! I must show you something!" Even though I was ill, I jumped to my feet, without realizing that I was awake. Then I realized I wasn't even in Romania. I saw myself in America.

A powerful voice spoke sternly to me, "Why have you become discouraged? Why did you try to question God, thinking in your heart that I have left you? Why do you keep so much sadness in your heart, and such a great mourning because I took your wife? Why have you allowed yourself to become discouraged so that you will no longer be able to work for me as you have until now? This is why I have come to you, to show you a revelation, which you must tell the American people."

The voice boomed at me, telling me to look to my right. I was awake – not sleeping. I was standing, and I turned my head as ordered. When I looked, I saw that there was a great flock of black birds, with very sharp, large beaks. Out of the beaks came a blinding light, which you could barely look at. From their tails I saw flames of fire shooting out. I became very frightened. I rubbed my eyes, thinking I was asleep and dreaming. But I was neither sleeping nor dreaming.

This flock of birds suddenly turned into airplanes that did not make any noise. American airplanes would go up, trying to attack. But as they would draw close, they would fall to the earth in a blaze of fire.

Once again, I heard the voice, but I could not see who was speaking to me. The voice said, "Look higher than the black planes." When I looked, above the planes, I saw a helicopter which hovered above them. On the side of the helicopter there was a plank, like on a ship, where soldiers were lined up, dressed in black, all armed the same, and of about the same size. From the center of the helicopter, a platform began to raise up. It rose higher than the helicopter itself.

1ST Beast

On the platform was a throne. The Pope was on the throne, yelling with a loud voice, "I have been given the power to rule the earth and to fight against the protestants, that I may overtake them."

2ND Beast

As I watched him with terror and fear – because he was surrounded by a powerful force which was formed by planes and personnel – suddenly a white cloud appeared and covered them, so I could no longer see anything. Out of the midst of the white cloud came a man dressed in shining clothes, wearing a shiny crown on his head. He spoke to me. His voice sounded like thunder. When I heard his voice, I fell to the ground.

1ST Beast

APPENDIX J

DUDUMAN'S VISION OF THE BEAST

1ST WITNESS

2ND WITNESS

He said, "Remember everything you've heard, everything you've seen, and everything you will hear. Tell my people, because once again I want to work with you more than I have until now. The armies, and the planes that you saw, and the Beast that sat upon the helicopter – these are the catholic powers which] will overtake the holy, that the words prophesied in Revelation may come to pass. A majority of my people will be overtaken and trampled because their lives are not clean before their Lord. Tell this message to them! Do not be quiet! For if you are quiet, I will punish you! The churches are fraudulent. They live a life as their hearts desire, with their hands stained in blood – in adultery, in sodomy, and worshiping strange and foreign gods. Because they have forsaken the true God, He has allowed them to go as their hearts desired. Now, tell them! Cry out loud! Tell them to stop treading the path their hearts desire – to repent with all their hearts, that in the day of the Beast's anger I may be able to save them, so they would not deny me. The time is very short, and the army of their salvation is already prepared."

2ND Beast

Again, He spoke to me, "Look to your right." When I looked, I saw such a vast army that my eyes could not encompass it. "This is the army I have prepared to save my people from the Beast's grasp. Do not forget to tell them the words that I have told you. I will give you a spirit of remembrance." The voice continued speaking to me, "I will come and bring you more revelations about the times of the end."

Then again, I heard a thunder. Then the white cloud and the being disappeared. I was so terrified that I was unable to sleep the rest of the night.

APPENDIX J

DUDUMAN'S VISION OF THE BEAST

THE LAWLESS ONE HAS BEEN PREPARED (Received in 1997, Released December 2000)

I have spoken to you as a father speaks to his own children. I have shown you what will be that you may prepare your hearts and strengthen your spirits for the day of battle. Dark days are soon coming upon the earth. Days of mourning and great sadness. I tarry for those who seek me with a pure heart. I give strength to those who seek me continually. The lawless one has been prepared, and he is ready to reveal himself. He awaits his release. He will come with a lying tongue and deceiving words. I will protect My own, and I will deliver them even out of the clutches of the enemy. Those that will be strong until the end, those that will be called to be living testimonies for my name's sake will receive the crown of life. Let righteousness be your banner, and My word be your guide. Be rooted in the truth. As the dawn comes to chase away the night, so will the darkness rule only for its allotted time. Be strong in the knowledge that I protect and watch over all who are Mine. Amen.

APPENDIX K
DANIEL 2 - 8 - 7
KINGDOMS WHICH BEAR RULE OVER ALL THE EARTH
(ref. Daniel 2:39)

Daniel 2	Kingdom (Historical Type)	Notable King(s)	The Little Horn	Daniel 8	Daniel 7	Kingdom (Modern/Future Type)
Dream received during reign of Nebuch. of Babylon.				Vision received during reign of Belshaz. of Babylon.	Dream received during reign of Belshaz. of Babylon.	
Head of gold.	< Babylon.	Nebuchadnezzar.			< Lion with eagle's wings, plucked (overthrown by Medo-Persia).	< United States of America.
Breast & arms of silver.	< Medo-Persia.	Darius, Cyrus, Xerxes.		< The ram with two horns.	< Bear with 3 ribs in its teeth. (Devours Egypt, Babylon, & Media.)	< Russian-Arabic coalition. (Devours USA and 2 others.)
Belly & thighs of brass.	< Macedonia. 1. Egypt. 2. Greece/Macedonia. 3. Persia/Asia Minor. 4. Seleucid Syria.	Alexander the Great. Ptolemy 1 Soter, takes Jerusalem 320 B.C. (Antichrist type.) Antigonus - Gonatus. (notice "Anti-") Ariarathes, Mithridates, Nicomedes. Antiochus IV Epiphanes, takes Jerusalem 170 B.C. (Antichrist type.)	 Yasser Arafat, born in Egypt. (Antichrist type.)	< The great horn on the he goat of Grecia. < Four notable horns out of the great horn. < Out of one of them came forth a little horn. < < <	< Leopard... ...with 4 heads and 4 wings of a fowl.	< Asian coalition. (Overcomes Russian -Arabic coalition.) < 1. China. < 2. Japan. < 3. India. < 4. Indonesia.

APPENDIX K **DANIEL 2 - 8 - 7**

KINGDOMS WHICH BEAR RULE OVER ALL THE EARTH, cont.
(ref. Daniel 2:39)

Daniel 2		Kingdom (Historical Type)	Notable King(s)	The Little Horn	Daniel 8	Daniel 7	Kingdom (Modern/Future Type)
Legs of iron.	<	Rome.	Caesar.			< Fourth beast with iron teeth devours the whole earth.	< Global kingdom of the beast. (Absorbs all nations.)
Feet and 10 toes of iron and clay.	<	Post-Rome kingdoms:	Pope.			< With 10 horns...	< 10 regions of some type across the globe.
Partly strong and partly broken.		1. Brittainia. 2. Belgium. 3. France. 4. Portugal. 5. Carthage. 6. Visigoth Spain. 7. Roman Spain. 8. Italy. 9. Greece. 10. Armenia.		Image of the beast in Jerusalem. (The ANTICHRIST)		...three of which are plucked up... ...by a little horn, who speaks great things.	(Possibly comprised of unholy alliance with aliens/demons.)